

# THE INCOME-TAX ACT, 1961

---

## ARRANGEMENT OF SECTIONS

---

### CHAPTER I PRELIMINARY

#### SECTIONS

1. Short title, extent and commencement.
2. Definitions.
3. “Previous year” defined.

### CHAPTER II BASIS OF CHARGE

4. Charge of income-tax.
5. Scope of total income.
- 5A. Apportionment of income between spouses governed by Portuguese Civil Code.
6. Residence in India.
7. Income deemed to be received.
8. Dividend income.
9. Income deemed to accrue or arise in India.
- 9A. Certain activities not to constitute business connection in India.

### CHAPTER III

#### INCOMES WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

10. Incomes not included in total income.
- 10A. Special provision in respect of newly established undertakings in free trade zone, etc.
- 10AA. Special provisions in respect of newly established Units in Special Economic Zones.
- 10B. Special provisions in respect of newly established hundred per cent. export-oriented undertakings.
- 10BA. Special provisions in respect of export of certain articles or things.
- 10BB. Meaning of computer programmes in certain cases.
- 10C. Special provision in respect of certain industrial undertakings in North-Eastern Region.
11. Income from property held for charitable or religious purposes.
12. Income of trusts or institutions from contributions.
- 12A. Conditions for applicability of sections 11 and 12.
- 12AA. Procedure for registration.
13. Section 11 not to apply in certain cases.
- 13A. Special provision relating to incomes of political parties.
- 13B. Special provisions relating to voluntary contributions received by electoral trust.

\* Subject to verification and confirmation by the Department.

## CHAPTER IV

### COMPUTATION OF TOTAL INCOME

#### *Heads of income*

#### SECTIONS

- 14. Heads of income.
- 14A. Expenditure incurred in relation to income not includible in total income.

#### *A.—Salaries*

- 15. Salaries.
- 16. Deductions from salaries.
- 17. “Salary”, “perquisite” and “profits in lieu of salary” defined.

#### *B.— [Omitted]*

- 18. [Omitted].
- 19. [Omitted].
- 20. [Omitted].
- 21. [Omitted].

#### *C.—Income from house property*

- 22. Income from house property.
- 23. Annual value how determined.
- 24. Deductions from income from house property.
- 25. Amounts not deductible from income from house property.
- 25A. Special provision for arrears of rent and unrealised rent received subsequently.
- 26. Property owned by co-owners.
- 27. “Owner of house property”, “annual charge”, etc., defined.

#### *D.—Profits and gains of business or profession*

- 28. Profits and gains of business or profession.
- 29. Income from profits and gains of business or profession, how computed.
- 30. Rent, rates, taxes, repairs and insurance for buildings.
- 31. Repairs and insurance of machinery, plant and furniture.
- 32. Depreciation.
- 32A. Investment allowance.
- 32AB. Investment deposit account.
- 32AC. Investment in new plant or machinery.
- 32AD. Investment in new plant or machinery in notified backward areas in certain States.
- 33. Development rebate.
- 33A. Development allowance.
- 33AB. Tea development account, coffee development account and rubber development account.

## SECTIONS

- 33ABA. Site Restoration Fund.
- 33AC. Reserves for shipping business.
- 33B. Rehabilitation allowance.
- 34. Conditions for depreciation allowance and development rebate.
- 34A. Restriction on unabsorbed depreciation and unabsorbed investment allowance for limited period in case of certain domestic companies.
- 35. Expenditure on scientific research.
- 35A. Expenditure on acquisition of patent rights or copyrights.
- 35AB. Expenditure on know-how.
- 35ABA. Expenditure for obtaining right to use spectrum for telecommunication services.
- 35ABB. Expenditure for obtaining licence to operate telecommunication services.
- 35AC. Expenditure on eligible projects or schemes.
- 35AD. Deduction in respect of expenditure on specified business.
- 35B. *[Omitted.]*.
- 35C. *[Omitted.]*.
- 35CC. *[Omitted.]*.
- 35CCA. Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out rural development programmes.
- 35CCB. Expenditure by way of payment to associations and institutions for carrying out programmes of conservation of natural resources.
- 35CCC. Expenditure on agricultural extension project.
- 35CCD. Expenditure on skill development project.
- 35D. Amortisation of certain preliminary expenses.
- 35DD. Amortisation of expenditure in case of amalgamation or demerger.
- 35DDA. Amortisation of expenditure incurred under voluntary retirement scheme.
- 35E. Deduction for expenditure on prospecting, etc., for certain minerals.
- 36. Other deductions.
- 37. General.
- 38. Building, etc., partly used for business, etc., or not exclusively so used.
- 39. *[Omitted.]*.
- 40. Amounts not deductible.
- 40A. Expenses or payments not deductible in certain circumstances.
- 41. Profits chargeable to tax.
- 42. Special provision for deductions in the case of business for prospecting, etc., for mineral oil.
- 43. Definitions of certain terms relevant to income from profits and gains of business or profession.
- 43A. Special provisions consequential to changes in rate of exchange of currency.
- 43AA. Taxation of foreign exchange fluctuation.
- 43B. Certain deductions to be only on actual payment.
- 43C. Special provision for computation of cost of acquisition of certain assets.
- 43CA. Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of assets other than capital assets in certain cases.
- 43CB. Computation of income from construction and service contracts.
- 43D. Special provision in case of income of public financial institutions, public companies, etc.
- 44. Insurance business.
- 44A. Special provision for deduction in the case of trade, professional or similar association.
- 44AA. Maintenance of accounts by certain persons carrying on profession or business.
- 44AB. Audit of accounts of certain persons carrying on business or profession.

## SECTIONS

- 44AC. [*Omitted.*].
- 44AD. Special provision for computing profits and gains of business on presumptive basis.
- 44ADA. Special provision for computing profits and gains of profession on presumptive basis.
- 44AE. Special provision for computing profits and gains of business of plying, hiring or leasing goods carriages.
- 44AF. Special provisions for computing profits and gains of retail business.
- 44B. Special provision for computing profits and gains of shipping business in the case of non-residents.
- 44BB. Special provision for computing profits and gains in connection with the business of exploration, etc., of mineral oils.
- 44BBA. Special provision for computing profits and gains of the business of operation of aircraft in the case of non-residents.
- 44BBB. Special provision for computing profits and gains of foreign companies engaged in the business of civil construction, etc., in certain turnkey power projects.
- 44C. Deduction of head office expenditure in the case of non-residents.
- 44D. Special provisions for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in the case of foreign companies.
- 44DA. Special provision for computing income by way of royalties, etc., in the case of non-residents.
- 44DB. Special provision for computing deductions in the case of business reorganisation of co-operative banks.

### *E.—Capital gains*

- 45. Capital gains.
- 46. Capital gains on distribution of assets by companies in liquidation.
- 46A. Capital gains on purchase by company of its own shares or other specified securities.
- 47. Transactions not regarded as transfer.
- 47A. Withdrawal of exemption in certain cases.
- 48. Mode of computation.
- 49. Cost with reference to certain modes of acquisition.
- 50. Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of depreciable assets.
- 50A. Special provision for cost of acquisition in case of depreciable asset.
- 50B. Special provision for computation of capital gains in case of slump sale.
- 50C. Special provision for full value of consideration in certain cases.
- 50CA. Special provision for full value of consideration for transfer of share other than quoted share.
- 50D. Fair market value deemed to be full value of consideration in certain cases.
- 51. Advance money received.
- 52. [*Omitted.*].
- 53. [*Omitted.*].
- 54. Profit on sale of property used for residence.
- 54A. [*Omitted.*].
- 54B. Capital gain on transfer of land used for agricultural purposes not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54C. [*Omitted.*].
- 54D. Capital gain on compulsory acquisition of lands and buildings not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54E. Capital gain on transfer of capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.

## SECTIONS

- 54EA. Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in the case of investment in specified securities.
- 54EB. Capital gain on transfer of long-term capital assets not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54EC. Capital gain not to be charged on investment in certain bonds.
- 54ED. Capital gain on transfer of certain listed securities or unit not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54EE. Capital gain not to be charged on investment in units of a specified fund.
- 54F. Capital gain on transfer of certain capital assets not to be charged in case of investment in residential house.
- 54G. Exemption of capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area.
- 54GA. Exemption capital gains on transfer of assets in cases of shifting of industrial undertaking from urban area to any Special Economic Zone.
- 54GB. Capital gain on transfer of residential property not to be charged in certain cases.
- 54H. Extension of time for acquiring new asset or depositing or investing amount of capital gain.
- 55. Meaning of “adjusted”, “cost of improvement” and “cost of acquisition”.
- 55A. Reference to Valuation Officer.

### *F.—Income from other sources*

- 56. Income from other sources.
- 57. Deductions.
- 58. Amounts not deductible.
- 59. Profits chargeable to tax.

## CHAPTER V

### INCOME OF OTHER PERSONS, INCLUDED IN ASSESSEE’S TOTAL INCOME

- 60. Transfer of income where there is no transfer of assets.
- 61. Revocable transfer of assets.
- 62. Transfer irrevocable for a specified period.
- 63. “Transfer” and “revocable transfer” defined.
- 64. Income of individual to include income of spouse, minor child, etc.
- 65. Liability of person in respect of income included in the income of another person.

## CHAPTER VI

### AGGREGATION OF INCOME AND SET OFF OR CARRY FORWARD OF LOSS

#### *Aggregation of income*

- 66. Total income.
- 67. [Omitted].
- 67A. Method of computing a member’s share in income of association of persons or body of individuals.
- 68. Cash credits.
- 69. Unexplained investments.
- 69A. Unexplained money, etc.
- 69B. Amount of investments, etc., not fully disclosed in books of account.
- 69C. Unexplained expenditure, etc.
- 69D. Amount borrowed or repaid on *hundi*.

*Set off, or carry forward and set off*

SECTIONS

- 70. Set off of loss from one source against income from another source under the same head of income.
- 71. Set off of loss from one head against income from another.
- 71A. Transitional provisions for set off of loss under the head “Income from house property”.
- 71B. Carry forward and set off of loss from house property.
- 72. Carry forward and set off of business losses.
- 72A. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in amalgamation or demerger, etc.
- 72AA. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in scheme of amalgamation of banking company in certain cases.
- 72AB. Provisions relating to carry forward and set-off of accumulated loss and unabsorbed depreciation allowance in business reorganisation of co-operative banks.
- 73. Losses in speculation business.
- 73A. Carry forward and set off of losses by specified business.
- 74. Losses under the head “Capital gains”.
- 74A. Losses from certain specified sources falling under the head “Income from other sources”.
- 75. Losses of firms.
- 78. Carry forward and set off of losses in case of change in constitution of firm or on succession.
- 79. Carry forward and set off of losses in case of certain companies.
- 80. Submission of return for losses.

CHAPTER VI-A

DEDUCTIONS TO BE MADE IN COMPUTING  
TOTAL INCOME

*A.—General*

- 80A. Deductions to be made in computing total income.
- 80AA. [*Omitted.*].
- 80AB. Deductions to be made with reference to the income included in the gross total income.
- 80AC. Deduction not to be allowed unless return furnished.
- 80B. Definitions.

*B.—Deductions in respect of certain payments*

- 80C. Deduction in respect of life insurance premia, deferred annuity, contributions to provident fund, subscription to certain equity shares or debentures, etc.
- 80CC. [*Omitted.*].
- 80CCA. Deduction in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme or payment to a deferred annuity plan.
- 80CCB. Deduction in respect of investment made under Equity Linked Savings Scheme.
- 80CCC. Deduction in respect of contribution to certain pension funds.
- 80CCD. Deduction in respect of contribution to pension scheme of Central Government.
- 80CCE. Limit on deductions under sections 80C, 80CCC and 80CCD.

## SECTIONS

- 80CCF. Deduction in respect of subscription to long-term infrastructure bonds.
- 80CCG. Deduction in respect of investment made under an equity savings scheme.
- 80D. Deduction in respect of health insurance premia.
- 80DD. Deduction in respect of maintenance including medical treatment of a dependant who is a person with disability.
- 80DDB. Deduction in respect of medical treatment, etc.
- 80E. Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for higher education.
- 80EE. Deduction in respect of interest on loan taken for residential house property.
- 80F. [*Omitted.*].
- 80FF. [*Omitted.*].
- 80G. Deduction in respect of donations to certain funds, charitable institutions, etc.
- 80GG. Deductions in respect of rents paid.
- 80GGA. Deduction in respect of certain donations for scientific research or rural development.
- 80GGB. Deduction in respect of contributions given by companies to political parties.
- 80GGC. Deduction in respect of contributions given by any person to political parties.

### *C.-Deductions in respect of certain incomes*

- 80H. [*Omitted.*].
- 80HH. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from newly established industrial undertakings or hotel business in backward areas.
- 80HHA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from newly established small-scale industrial undertakings in certain areas.
- 80HHB. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from projects outside India.
- 80HHBA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from housing projects in certain cases.
- 80HHC. Deduction in respect of profits retained for export business.
- 80HHD. Deduction in respect of earnings in convertible foreign exchange.
- 80HHE. Deduction in respect of profits from export of computer software, etc.
- 80HHF. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from export or transfer of film software, etc.
- 80-I. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings after a certain date, etc.
- 80-IA. Deductions in respect of profits and gains from industrial undertakings or enterprises engaged in infrastructure development, etc.
- 80-IAB. Deductions in respect of profits and gains by an undertaking or enterprise engaged in development of Special Economic Zone.
- 80-IAC. Special provision in respect of specified business.

## SECTIONS

- 80-IB. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from certain industrial undertakings other than infrastructure development undertakings.
- 80-IBA. Deductions in respect of profits and gains from housing projects.
- 80-IC. Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings or enterprises in certain special category States.
- 80-ID. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from business of hotels and convention centres in specified area.
- 80-IE. Special provisions in respect of certain undertakings in North-Eastern States.
- 80J. [*Omitted.*].
- 80JJ. [*Omitted.*].
- 80JJA. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from business of collecting and processing of bio-degradable waste.
- 80JJAA. Deduction in respect of employment of new workmen.
- 80K. [*Omitted.*].
- 80L. [*Omitted.*].
- 80LA. Deductions in respect of certain incomes of Offshore Banking Units and International Financial Services Centre.
- 80M. [*Omitted.*].
- 80MM. [*Omitted.*].
- 80N. [*Omitted.*].
- 80-O. Deduction in respect of royalties, etc., from certain foreign enterprises.
- 80P. Deduction in respect of income of co-operative societies.
- 80PA. Deduction in respect of certain income of Producer Companies.
- 80Q. Deduction in respect of profits and gains from the business of publication of books.
- 80QQ. [*Omitted.*].
- 80QQA. Deduction in respect of professional income of authors of text books in Indian languages.
- 80QQB. Deduction in respect of royalty income, etc., of authors of certain books other than text-books.
- 80R. Deduction in respect of remuneration from certain foreign sources in the case of professors, teachers, etc.
- 80RR. Deduction in respect of professional income from foreign sources in certain cases.
- 80RRA. Deduction in respect of remuneration received for services rendered outside India.
- 80RRB. Deduction in respect of royalty on patents.
- 80S. [*Omitted.*].
- 80T. [*Omitted.*].
- 80TT. [*Omitted.*].

### *CA.—Deductions in respect of other incomes*

- 80TTA. Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in savings account.
- 80TTB. Deduction in respect of interest on deposits in case of senior citizens.

### *D.—Other deductions*

- 80U. Deduction in case of a person with disability.



## SECTIONS

80V. [*Omitted.*].

80VV. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER VI-B

### RESTRICTION ON CERTAIN DEDUCTIONS IN THE CASE OF COMPANIES

80VVA. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER VII

### INCOMES FORMING PART OF TOTAL INCOME ON WHICH NO INCOME-TAX IS PAYABLE

81. [*Omitted.*].

82. [*Omitted.*].

83. [*Omitted.*].

84. [*Omitted.*].

85. [*Omitted.*].

85A. [*Omitted.*].

85B. [*Omitted.*].

85C. [*Omitted.*].

86. Share of member of an association of persons or body of individuals in the income of the association or body.

86A. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER VIII

### REBATES AND RELIEFS

#### *A.—Rebate of income-tax*

87. Rebate to be allowed in computing income-tax.

87A. Rebate of income-tax in case of certain individuals.

88. Rebate on life insurance premia, contribution to provident fund, etc.

88A. [*Omitted.*].

88B. [*Omitted.*].

88C. [*Omitted.*].

88D. [*Omitted.*].

88E. Rebate in respect of securities transaction tax.

#### *B.—Relief for income-tax*

89. Relief when salary, etc., is paid in arrears or in advance.

89A. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER IX

### DOUBLE TAXATION RELIEF

90. Agreement with foreign countries or specified territories.

90A. Adoption by Central Government of agreement between specified associations for double taxation relief.

91. Countries with which no agreement exists.

## CHAPTER X

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO AVOIDANCE OF TAX

92. Computation of income from international transaction having regard to arm's length price.

92A. Meaning of associated enterprise.

92B. Meaning of international transaction.

## SECTIONS

- 92BA. Meaning of specified domestic transaction.
- 92C. Computation of arm's length price.
- 92CA. Reference to Transfer Pricing Officer.
- 92CB. Power of Board to make safe harbour rules.
- 92CC. Advance pricing agreement.
- 92CD. Effect to advance pricing agreement.
- 92CE. Secondary adjustment in certain cases.
- 92D. Maintenance and keeping of information and document by persons entering into an international transaction or specified domestic transaction.
- 92E. Report from an accountant to be furnished by persons entering into international transaction or specified domestic transaction.
- 92F. Definitions of certain terms relevant to computation of arm's length price, etc.
- 93. Avoidance of income-tax by transactions resulting in transfer of income to non-residents.
- 94. Avoidance of tax by certain transactions in securities.
- 94A. Special measures in respect of transactions with persons located in notified jurisdictional area.
- 94B. Limitation on interest deduction in certain cases.

## CHAPTER XA

### GENERAL ANTI-AVOIDANCE RULE

- 95. Applicability of General Anti-Avoidance Rule.
- 96. Impermissible avoidance arrangement.
- 97. Arrangement to lack commercial substance.
- 98. Consequences of impermissible avoidance arrangement.
- 99. Treatment of connected person and accommodating party.
- 100. Application of this Chapter.
- 101. Framing of guidelines.
- 102. Definitions.

## CHAPTER XI

### ADDITIONAL INCOME-TAX ON UNDISTRIBUTED PROFITS

- 103. [*Omitted.*].
- 104. [*Omitted.*].
- 105. [*Omitted.*].
- 106. [*Omitted.*].
- 107. [*Omitted.*].
- 107A. [*Omitted.*].
- 108. [*Omitted.*].
- 109. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER XII

### DETERMINATION OF TAX IN CERTAIN SPECIAL CASES

- 110. Determination of tax where total income includes income on which no tax is payable.
- 111. Tax on accumulated balance of recognised provident fund.
- 111A. Tax on short-term capital gains in certain cases.
- 112. Tax on long-term capital gains.

## SECTIONS

- 112A. Tax on long-term capital gains in certain cases.
- 113. Tax in the case of block assessment of search cases.
- 114. [*Omitted.*].
- 115. [*Omitted.*].
- 115A. Tax on dividends, royalty and technical service fees in the case of foreign Companies.
- 115AB. Tax on income from units purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115AC. Tax on income from bonds or Global Depository Receipts purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115ACA. Tax on income from Global Depository Receipts purchased in foreign currency or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115AD. Tax on income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities or capital gains arising from their transfer.
- 115B. Tax on profits and gains of life insurance business.
- 115BA. Tax on income of certain domestic companies.
- 115BB. Tax on winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or gambling or betting of any form or nature whatsoever.
- 115BBA. Tax on non-resident sportsmen or sports associations.
- 115BBB. Tax on income from units of an open-ended equity oriented fund of the Unit Trust of India or of Mutual Funds.
- 115BBC. Anonymous donations to be taxed in certain cases.
- 115BBD. Tax on certain dividends received from foreign companies.
- 115BBDA. Tax on certain dividends received from domestic companies.
- 115BBE. Tax on income referred to in section 68 or section 69 or section 69A or section 69B or section 69C or section 69D.
- 115BBF. Tax on income from patent.
- 115BBG. Tax on income from transfer of carbon credits.

## CHAPTER XIII

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN INCOMES OF NON-RESIDENTS

- 115C. Definitions.
- 115D. Special provision for computation of total income of non-residents.
- 115E. Tax on investment income and long-term capital gains.
- 115F. Capital gains on transfer of foreign exchange assets not to be charged in certain cases.
- 115G. Return of income not to be filed in certain cases.
- 115H. Benefit under Chapter to be available in certain cases even after the assessee become resident.
- 115-I. Chapter not to apply if the assessee so chooses.

## CHAPTER XII-B

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN COMPANIES

#### SECTIONS

- 115J. Special provisions relating to certain companies.
- 115JA. Deemed income relating to certain companies.
- 115JAA. Tax credit in respect of tax paid on deemed income relating to certain companies.
- 115JB. Special provision for payment of tax by certain companies.

## CHAPTER XII-BA

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CERTAIN PERSONS OTHER THAN A COMPANY

- 115JC. Special provisions for payment of tax by certain persons other than a company.
- 115JD. Tax credit for alternate minimum tax.
- 115JE. Application of other provisions of this Act.
- 115JEE. Application of this Chapter to certain persons.
- 115JF. Interpretation in this Chapter.

## CHAPTER XII-BB

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO CONVERSION OF INDIAN BRANCH OF A FOREIGN BANK INTO A SUBSIDIARY COMPANY

- 115JG. Conversion of an Indian branch of foreign company into subsidiary Indian company.

## CHAPTER XII-BC

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO FOREIGN COMPANY SAID TO BE RESIDENT IN INDIA

- 115JH. Foreign company said to be resident in India.

## CHAPTER XII-C

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO RETAIL TRADE, ETC.

- 115K. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115L. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115M. *[Omitted.]*.
- 115N. *[Omitted.]*.

## CHAPTER XII-D

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED PROFITS OF DOMESTIC COMPANIES

- 115-O. Tax on distributed profits of domestic companies.
- 115P. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by domestic companies.
- 115Q. When company is deemed to be in default.

## CHAPTER XII-DA

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME OF DOMESTIC COMPANY FOR BUY-BACK OF SHARES

- 115QA. Tax on distributed income to shareholders.

## SECTIONS

115QB. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by company.

115QC. When company is deemed to be assessee in default.

### CHAPTER XII-E

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME

115R. Tax on distributed income to unit holders.

115S. Interest payable for non-payment of tax.

115T. Unit trust of India or mutual fund to be an assessee in default.

### CHAPTER XII-EA

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON DISTRIBUTED INCOME BY SECURITISATION TRUSTS

115TA. Tax on distributed income to investors.

115TB. Interest payable for non-payment of tax.

115TC. Securitisation trust to be assessee in default.

115TCA. Tax on income from securitization trusts.

### CHAPTER XII-EB

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON ACCRETED INCOME OF CERTAIN TRUSTS AND INSTITUTIONS

115TD. Tax on accreted income.

115TE. Interest payable for non-payment of tax by trust or institution.

115TF. When trust or institution is deemed to be assessee in default.

### CHAPTER XII-F

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON INCOME RECEIVED FROM VENTURE CAPITAL COMPANIES AND VENTURE CAPITAL FUNDS

115U. Tax on income in certain cases.

### CHAPTER XII-FA

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO BUSINESS TRUSTS

115UA. Tax on income of unit holder and business trust.

### CHAPTER XII-FB

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO TAX ON INCOME OF INVESTMENT FUNDS AND INCOME RECEIVED FROM SUCH FUNDS

115UB. Tax on income of investment fund and its unit holders.

### CHAPTER XII-G

#### SPECIAL PROVISIONS RELATING TO INCOME OF SHIPPING COMPANIES

##### *A. — Meaning of certain expressions*

115V. Definitions.

*B.—Computation of tonnage income from business of  
operating qualifying ships*

SECTIONS

- 115VA. Computation of profits and gains from the business of operating qualifying ships.
- 115VB. Operating ships.
- 115VC. Qualifying company.
- 115VD. Qualifying ship.
- 115VE. Manner of computation of income under tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VF. Tonnage income.
- 115VG. Computation of tonnage income.
- 115VH. Calculation in case of joint operation, etc.
- 115V-I. Relevant shipping income.
- 115VJ. Treatment of common costs.
- 115VK. Depreciation.
- 115VL. General exclusion of deduction and set off, etc.
- 115VM. Exclusion of loss.
- 115VN. Chargeable gains from transfer of tonnage tax assets.
- 115V-O. Exclusion from provisions of section 115JB.

*C.—Procedure for option of tonnage tax scheme*

- 115VP. Method and time of opting for tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VQ. Period for which tonnage tax option to remain in force.
- 115VR. Renewal of tonnage tax scheme.
- 115VS. Prohibition to opt for tonnage tax scheme in certain cases.

*D.—Conditions for applicability of tonnage tax scheme*

- 115VT. Transfer of profits to Tonnage Tax Reserve Account.
- 115VU. Minimum training requirement for tonnage tax company.
- 115VV. Limit for charter in of tonnage.
- 115VW. Maintenance and audit of accounts.
- 115VX. Determination of tonnage.

*E.—Amalgamation and demerger of shipping companies*

- 115VY. Amalgamation.
- 115VZ. Demerger.

*F.—Miscellaneous*

- 115VZA. Effect of temporarily ceasing to operate qualifying ships.

*G.—Provisions of this chapter not to apply in certain cases*

- 115VZB. Avoidance of tax.
- 115VZC. Exclusion from tonnage tax scheme.

CHAPTER XII-H

INCOME-TAX OF FRINGE BENEFITS

*A. — Meaning of certain expressions*

- 115W. Definitions.

*B. —Basis of charge*

SECTIONS

115WA. Charge of fringe benefit tax.

115WB. Fringe benefits.

115WC. Value of fringe benefits.

*C.—Procedure for filing of return in respect of fringe benefits, assessment and  
payment of tax in respect thereof*

115WD. Return of fringe benefits.

115WE. Assessment.

115WF. Best judgment assessment.

115WG. Fringe benefits escaping assessment.

115WH. Issue of notice where fringe benefits have escaped assessment.

115WI. Payment of fringe benefit tax.

115WJ. Advance tax in respect of fringe benefits.

115WK. Interest for default in furnishing return of fringe benefits.

115WKA. Recovery of fringe benefit tax by the employer from the employee.

115WKB. Deemed payment of tax by employee.

115WL. Application of other provisions of this Act.

115WM. Chapter XII-H not to apply after a certain date.

CHAPTER XIII

INCOME-TAX AUTHORITIES

*A. —Appointment and control*

116. Income-tax authorities.

117. Appointment of income-tax authorities.

118. Control of income-tax authorities.

119. Instructions to subordinate authorities.

*B.—Jurisdiction*

120. Jurisdiction of income-tax authorities.

121. [*Omitted.*].

121A. [*Omitted.*].

122. [*Omitted.*].

123. [*Omitted.*].

124. Jurisdiction of Assessing Officers.

125. [*Omitted.*].

125A. [*Omitted.*].

126. [*Omitted.*].

127. Power to transfer cases.

128. [*Omitted.*].

129. Change of incumbent of an office.

130. [*Omitted.*].

130A. [*Omitted.*].

*C.—Powers*

SECTIONS

- 131. Power regarding discovery, production of evidence, etc.
- 132. Search and seizure.
- 132A. Powers to requisition books of account, etc.
- 132B. Application of seized or requisitioned assets.
- 133. Power to call for information.
- 133A. Power of survey.
- 133B. Power to collect certain information.
- 133C. Power to call for information by prescribed income-tax authority.
- 134. Power to inspect registers of companies.
- 135. Power of Principal Director General or Director General or Principal Director or Director, Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner and Joint Commissioner.
- 136. Proceedings before income-tax authorities to be judicial proceedings.

*D. —Disclosure of information*

- 137. [*Omitted.*].
- 138. Disclosure of information respecting assesseees.

CHAPTER XIV

PROCEDURE FOR ASSESSMENT

- 139. Return of income.
- 139A. Permanent account number.
- 139AA. Quoting of Aadhaar number.
- 139B. Scheme for submission of returns through Tax Return Preparers.
- 139C. Power of Board to dispense with furnishing documents, etc., with return.
- 139D. Filing of return in electronic form.
- 140. Return by whom to be verified.
- 140A. Self-assessment.
- 141. [*Omitted.*].
- 141A. [*Omitted.*].
- 142. Inquiry before assessment.
- 142A. Estimation of value of assets by Valuation Officer.
- 143. Assessment.
- 144. Best judgment assessment.
- 144A. Power of Joint Commissioner to issue directions in certain cases.
- 144B. [*Omitted.*].
- 144BA. Reference to Principal Commissioner or Commissioner in certain cases.
- 144C. Reference to dispute resolution panel.
- 145. Method of accounting.
- 145A. Method of accounting in certain cases.
- 145B. Taxability of certain income.
- 146. [*Omitted.*].
- 147. Income escaping assessment.



## SECTIONS

- 148. Issue of notice where income has escaped assessment.
- 149. Time limit for notice.
- 150. Provision for cases where assessment is in pursuance of an order on appeal, etc.
- 151. Sanction for issue of notice.
- 152. Other provisions.
- 153. Time limit for completion of assessments, reassessments and recomputation.
- 153A. Assessment in case of search or requisition.
- 153B. Time-limit for completion of assessment under section 153A.
- 153C. Assessment of income of any other person.
- 153D. Prior approval necessary for assessment in cases of search or requisition.
- 154. Rectification of mistake.
- 155. Other amendments.
- 156. Notice of demand.
- 157. Intimation of loss.
- 158. Intimation of assessment of firm.

## CHAPTER XIV-A

### SPECIAL PROVISION FOR AVOIDING REPETITIVE APPEALS

- 158A. Procedure when assessee claims identical question of law is pending before High Court or Supreme Court.
- 158AA. Procedure when in an appeal by revenue an identical question of law is pending before Supreme Court.

## CHAPTER XIV-B

### SPECIAL PROCEDURE FOR ASSESSMENT OF SEARCH CASES

- 158B. Definitions.
- 158BA. Assessment of undisclosed income as a result of search.
- 158BB. Computation of undisclosed income of the block period.
- 158BC. Procedure for block assessment.
- 158BD. Undisclosed income of any other person.
- 158BE. Time limit for completion of block assessment.
- 158BF. Certain interests and penalties not to be levied or imposed.
- 158BFA. Levy of interest and penalty in certain cases.
- 158BG. Authority competent to make the block assessment.
- 158BH. Application of other provisions of this Act.
- 158BI. Chapter not to apply after certain date.

## CHAPTER XV

### LIABILITY IN SPECIAL CASES

#### *A.—Legal representatives*

- 159. Legal representatives.

#### *B.—Representative assesses – General provisions*

- 160. Representative assessee.
- 161. Liability of representative assessee.
- 162. Right of representative assessee to recover tax paid.

#### *C.—Representative assesses- Special cases*

- 163. Who may be regarded as agent.

## SECTIONS

164. Charge of tax where share of beneficiaries unknown.

164A. Charge of tax in case of oral trust.

165. Case where part of trust income is chargeable.

### *D.—Representative assesses-Miscellaneous provisions*

166. Direct assessment or recovery not barred.

167. Remedies against property in cases of representative assesseees.

### *DD.—Firms, association of persons and body of individuals*

167A. Charge of tax in the case of a firm.

167B. Charge of tax where shares of members in association of persons or body of individuals unknown, etc.

167C. Liability of partners of limited liability partnership in liquidation.

### *E.—Executors*

168. Executors.

169. Right of executor to recover tax paid.

### *F.—Succession to business or profession*

170. Succession to business otherwise than on death.

### *G.—Partition*

171. Assessment after partition of a Hindu undivided family.

### *H.—Profits of non-residents from occasional shipping business*

172. Shipping business of non-residents.

### *I.—Recovery of tax in respect of non-residents.*

173. Recovery of tax in respect of non-resident from his assets.

### *J.—Persons leaving India*

174. Assessment of persons leaving India.

### *JA.—Association of persons or body of individuals or artificial juridical person formed for a particular event or purpose*

174A. Assessment of association of persons or body of individuals or artificial juridical person formed for a particular event or purpose.

### *K.—Persons trying to alienate their assets*

175. Assessment of persons likely to transfer property to avoid tax.

### *L.—Discontinuance of business, or dissolution*

176. Discontinued business.

177. Association dissolved or business discontinued.

178. Company in liquidation.

### *M.—Private companies*

179. Liability of directors of private company in liquidation.

### *N.—Special provisions for certain kinds of income*

180. Royalties or copyright fees for literary or artistic work.

180A. Consideration for know-how.

*O.—[Omitted]*

## SECTIONS

181. *[Omitted.]*.

## CHAPTER XVI

### SPECIAL PROVISIONS APPLICABLE TO FIRMS

#### *A.—Assessment of firms*

182. *[Omitted.]*.

183. *[Omitted.]*.

184. Assessment as a firm.

185. Assessment when section 184 not complied with.

#### *C.—Changes in constitution, succession and dissolution*

187. Change in constitution of a firm.

188. Succession of one firm by another firm.

188A. Joint and several liability of partners for tax payable by firm.

189. Firm dissolved or business discontinued.

189A. Provisions applicable to past assessments of firms.

## CHAPTER XVII

### COLLECTION AND RECOVERY OF TAX

#### *A.—General*

190. Deduction at source and advance payment.

191. Direct payment.

#### *B.—Deduction at source*

192. Salary.

192A. Payment of accumulated balance due to an employee.

193. Interest on securities.

194. Dividends.

194A. Interest other than “Interest on securities”.

194B. Winnings from lottery or crossword puzzle.

194BB. Winnings from horse race.

194C. Payments to contractors.

194D. Insurance commission.

194DA. Payment in respect of life insurance policy.

194E. Payments to non-resident sportsmen or sports associations.

194EE. Payments in respect of deposits under National Savings Scheme, etc.

194F. Payments on account of repurchase of units by Mutual Fund or Unit Trust of India.

194G. Commission, etc., on the sale of lottery tickets.

194H. Commission or brokerage.

194-I. Rent.

194-IA. Payment on transfer of certain immovable property other than agricultural land.

## SECTIONS

- 194-IB. Payment of rent by certain individuals or Hindu undivided family.
- 194-IC. Payment under specified agreement.
- 194J. Fees for professional or technical services.
- 194K. [*Omitted.*].
- 194L. [*Omitted.*].
- 194LA. Payment of compensation on acquisition of certain immovable property.
- 194LB. Income by way of interest from infrastructure debt fund.
- 194LBA. Certain income from units of a business trust.
- 194LBB. Income in respect of units of investment fund.
- 194LBC. Income in respect of investment in securitization trust.
- 194LC. Income by way of interest from Indian company.
- 194LD. Income by way of interest on certain bonds and Government securities.
- 195. Other sums.
- 195A. Income payable net of tax.
- 196. Interest or dividend or other sums payable to Government, Reserve Bank or certain Corporations.
- 196A. Income in respect of units of non-residents.
- 196B. Income from units.
- 196C. Income from foreign currency bonds or shares of Indian company.
- 196D. Income of Foreign Institutional Investors from securities.
- 197. Certificate for deduction at lower rate.
- 197A. No deduction to be made in certain cases.
- 198. Tax deducted is income received.
- 199. Credit for tax deducted.
- 200. Duty of person deducting tax.
- 200A. Processing of statements of tax deducted at source.
- 201. Consequences of failure to deduct or pay.
- 202. Deduction only one mode of recovery.
- 203. Certificate for tax deducted.
- 203A. Tax deduction and collection account number.
- 203AA. Furnishing of statement of tax deducted.
- 204. Meaning of “person responsible for paying”.
- 205. Bar against direct demand on assessee.
- 206. Persons deducting tax to furnish prescribed returns.
- 206A. Furnishing of quarterly return in respect of payment of interest to residents without deduction of tax.
- 206AA. Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number.
- 206B. [*Omitted.*].
- BB.—Collection at source*
- 206C. Profits and gains from the business of trading in alcoholic liquor, forest produce, scrap, etc.
- 206CA. Tax collection account number.

## SECTIONS

206CB. Processing of statements of tax collected at source.

206CC. Requirement to furnish Permanent Account Number by collectee.

### *C.—Advance payment of tax*

207. Liability for payment of advance tax.

208. Conditions of liability to pay advance tax.

209. Computation of advance tax.

209A. [Omitted.].

210. Payment of advance tax by the assessee of his own accord or in pursuance of order of Assessing Officer.

211. Instalments of advance tax and due dates.

212. [Omitted.].

213. [Omitted.].

214. Interest payable by Government.

215. Interest payable by assessee.

216. Interest payable by assessee in case of under-estimate, etc.

217. Interest payable by assessee when no estimate made.

218. When assessee deemed to be in default.

219. Credit for advance tax.

### *D.—Collection and recovery*

220. When tax payable and when assessee deemed in default.

221. Penalty payable when tax in default.

222. Certificate to Tax Recovery Officer.

223. Tax Recovery Officer by whom recovery is to be effected.

224. Validity of certificate and cancellation or amendment thereof.

225. Stay of proceedings in pursuance of certificate and amendment or cancellation thereof.

226. Other modes of recovery.

227. Recovery through State Government.

228. [Omitted.].

228A. Recovery of tax in pursuance of agreements with foreign countries.

229. Recovery of penalties, fine, interest and other sums.

230. Tax clearance certificate.

230A. [Omitted.].

231. [Omitted.].

232. Recovery by suit or under other law not affected.

### *E.—Tax payable under provisional assessment*

233. [Omitted.].

234. [Omitted.].

### *F.—Interest chargeable in certain cases*

234A. Interest for defaults in furnishing return of income.

234B. Interest for defaults in payment of advance tax.

234C. Interest for deferment of advance tax.

234D. Interest on excess refund.

### *G.—Levy of fee in certain cases*

234E. Fee for default in furnishing statements.

234F. Fee for default in furnishing return of income.

## CHAPTER XVIII

### RELIEF RESPECTING TAX ON DIVIDENDS IN CERTAIN CASES

#### SECTIONS

- 235. [*Omitted.*].
- 236. Relief to company in respect of dividend paid out of past taxed profits.
- 236A. Relief to certain charitable institutions or funds in respect of certain dividends.

## CHAPTER XIX

### REFUNDS

- 237. Refunds.
- 238. Person entitled to claim refund in certain special cases.
- 239. Form of claim for refund and limitation.
- 240. Refund on appeal, etc.
- 241. [*Omitted.*].
- 241A. Withholding of refund in certain cases.
- 242. Correctness of assessment not to be questioned.
- 243. Interest on delayed refunds.
- 244. Interest on refund where no claim is needed.
- 244A. Interest on refunds.
- 245. Set off of refunds against tax remaining payable.

## CHAPTER XIXA

### SETTLEMENT OF CASES

- 245A. Definitions.
- 245B. Income-tax Settlement Commission.
- 245BA. Jurisdiction and powers of Settlement Commission.
- 245BB. Vice-Chairman to act as Chairman or to discharge his functions in certain circumstances.
- 245BC. Power of Chairman to transfer cases from one Bench to another.
- 245BD. Decision to be by majority.
- 245C. Application for settlement of cases.
- 245D. Procedure on receipt of an application under section 245C.
- 245DD. Power of Settlement Commission to order provisional attachment to protect revenue.
- 245E. Power of Settlement Commission to reopen completed proceedings.
- 245F. Powers and procedure of Settlement Commission.
- 245G. Inspection, etc., of reports.
- 245H. Power of Settlement Commission to grant immunity from prosecution and penalty.
- 245HA. Abatement of proceeding before Settlement Commission.
- 245HAA. Credit for tax paid in case of abatement of proceedings.
- 245-I. Order of settlement to be conclusive.
- 245J. Recovery of sums due under order of settlement.
- 245K. Bar on subsequent application for settlement.
- 245L. Proceedings before Settlement Commission to be judicial proceedings.

## SECTIONS

245M. [Omitted.].

## CHAPTER XIX-B

### ADVANCE RULINGS

245N. Definitions.

245-O. Authority for Advance Rulings.

245P. Vacancies, etc., not to invalidate proceedings.

245Q. Application for advance ruling.

245R. Procedure on receipt of application.

245RR. Appellate authority not to proceed in certain cases.

245S. Applicability of advance ruling.

245T. Advance ruling to be void in certain circumstances.

245U. Powers of the Authority.

245V. Procedure of Authority.

## CHAPTER XX

### APPEALS AND REVISION

#### *A.—Appeals to the Deputy Commissioner (Appeals) and commissioner (Appeals)*

246. Appealable orders.

246A. Appealable orders before Commissioner (Appeals).

247. [Omitted.].

248. Appeal by a person denying liability to deduct tax in certain cases.

249. Form of appeal and limitation.

250. Procedure in appeal.

251. Powers of the Commissioner (Appeals).

#### *B. Appeals to the Appellate Tribunal*

252. Appellate Tribunal.

252A. Qualifications, terms and conditions of service of President, Vice-President and Member.

253. Appeals to the Appellate Tribunal.

254. Orders of Appellate Tribunal.

255. Procedure of Appellate Tribunal.

#### *C.—Reference to High Court*

256. Statement of case to the High Court.

257. Statement of case to Supreme Court in certain cases.

258. Power of High Court or Supreme Court to require statement to be amended.

259. Case before High Court to be heard by not less than two judges.

260. Decision of High Court or Supreme Court on the case stated.

#### *CC.—Appeals to High Court*

260A. Appeal to High Court.

260B. Case before High Court to be heard by not less than two Judges.

*D.—Appeals to the Supreme Court*

SECTIONS

- 261. Appeal to Supreme Court.
- 262. Hearing before Supreme Court.

*E.—Revision by the Principal Commissioner or Commissioner*

- 263. Revision of orders prejudicial to revenue.
- 264. Revision of other orders.

*F.—General*

- 265. Tax to be paid notwithstanding reference, etc.
- 266. Execution for costs awarded by Supreme Court.
- 267. Amendment of assessment on appeal.
- 268. Exclusion of time taken for copy.
- 268A. Filing of appeal or application for reference by income-tax authority.
- 269. Definition of “High Court”.

CHAPTER XXA

ACQUISITION OF IMMOVABLE PROPERTIES IN  
CERTAIN CASES OF TRANSFER TO COUNTERACT EVASION OF TAX

- 269A. Definitions.
- 269AB. Registration of certain transactions.
- 269B. Competent authority.
- 269C. Immovable property in respect of which proceedings for acquisition may be taken.
- 269D. Preliminary notice.
- 269E. Objections.
- 269F. Hearing of objections.
- 269G. Appeal against order for acquisition.
- 269H. Appeal to High Court.
- 269I. Vesting of property in Central Government.
- 269J. Compensation.
- 269K. Payment or deposit of compensation.
- 269L. Assistance by Valuation Officers.
- 269M. Powers of competent authority.
- 269N. Rectification of mistakes.
- 269-O. Appearance by authorised representative or registered valuer.
- 269P. Statement to be furnished in respect of transfers of immovable property.
- 269Q. Chapter not to apply to transfers to relatives.
- 269R. Properties liable for acquisition under this Chapter not to be acquired under other laws.
- 269RR. Chapter not to apply where transfer of immovable property made after a certain date.
- 269S. Chapter not to extend to State of Jammu and Kashmir.



CHAPTER XXB  
REQUIREMENT AS TO MODE OF ACCEPTANCE, PAYMENT  
OR REPAYMENT IN CERTAIN CASES TO COUNTERACT EVASION OF TAX

SECTIONS

- 269SS. Mode of taking or accepting certain loans, deposits and specified sum.
- 269ST. Mode of undertaking transactions.
- 269T. Mode of repayment of certain loans or deposits.
- 269TT. Mode of repayment of Special Bearer Bonds, 1991.

CHAPTER XXC  
PURCHASE BY CENTRAL GOVERNMENT OF IMMOVABLE  
PROPERTIES IN CERTAIN CASES OF TRANSFER

- 269U. Commencement of Chapter.
- 269UA. Definitions.
- 269UB. Appropriate authority.
- 269UC. Restrictions on transfer of immovable property.
- 269UD. Order by appropriate authority for purchase by Central Government of immovable property.
- 269UE. Vesting of property in Central Government.
- 269UF. Consideration for purchase of immovable property by Central Government.
- 269UG. Payment or deposit of consideration.
- 269UH. Re-vesting of property in the transferor on failure of payment or deposit of consideration.
- 269UI. Powers of the appropriate authority.
- 269UJ. Rectification of mistakes.
- 269UK. Restrictions on revocation or alteration of certain agreements for the transfer of immovable property or on transfer of certain immovable property.
- 269UL. Restrictions on registration, etc., of documents in respect of transfer of immovable property.
- 269UM. Immunity to transferor against claims of transferee for transfer.
- 269UN. Order of appropriate authority to be final and conclusive.
- 269UO. Chapter not to apply to certain transfers.
- 269UP. Chapter not to apply where transfer of immovable property effected after certain date.

CHAPTER XXI  
PENALTIES IMPOSABLE

- 270. [*Omitted.*].
- 270A. Penalty for under reporting and misreporting of income.
- 270AA. Immunity from imposition of penalty, etc.
- 271. Failure to furnish returns, comply with notices, concealment of income, etc.
- 271A. Failure to keep, maintain or retain books of account, documents, etc.
- 271AA. Penalty for failure to keep and maintain information and document, etc., in respect of certain transactions.

## SECTIONS

- 271AAA. Penalty where search has been initiated.
- 271AAB. Penalty where search has been initiated.
- 271AAC. Penalty in respect of certain income.
- 271B. Failure to get accounts audited.
- 271BA. Penalty for failure to furnish report under section 92E.
- 271BB. Failure to subscribe to the eligible issue of capital.
- 271C. Penalty for failure to deduct tax at source.
- 271CA. Penalty for failure to collect tax at source.
- 271D. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 269SS.
- 271DA. Penalty for failure to comply with provisions of section 269ST.
- 271E. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 269T.
- 271F. Penalty for failure to furnish return of income.
- 271FA. Penalty for failure to furnish statement of financial transaction or reportable income.
- 271FAA. Penalty for furnishing inaccurate statement of financial transaction or reportable account.
- 271FAB. Penalty for failure to furnishing statement or information or document by an eligible investment fund.
- 271FB. Penalty for failure to furnish return of fringe benefits.
- 271G. Penalty for failure to furnish information or document under section 92D.
- 271GA. Penalty for failure to furnish information or document under section 285A.
- 271GB. Penalty for failure to furnish report or for furnishing inaccurate report under section 286.
- 271H. Penalty for failure to furnish statements, etc.
- 271-I. Penalty for failure to furnish information or furnishing inaccurate information under section 195.
- 271J. Penalty for furnishing incorrect information in reports or certificates.
- 272. [*Omitted.*].
- 272A. Penalty for failure to answer questions, sign statements, furnish information, returns or statements, allow inspections, etc.
- 272AA. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 133B.
- 272B. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 139A.
- 272BB. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 203A.
- 272BBB. Penalty for failure to comply with the provisions of section 206CA.
- 273. False estimate of, or failure to pay, advance tax.
- 273A. Power to reduce or waive penalty, etc., in certain cases.
- 273AA. Power of Principal Commissioner or Commissioner to grant immunity from penalty.
- 273B. Penalty not to be imposed in certain cases.
- 274. Procedure.
- 275. Bar of limitation for imposing penalties.

## CHAPTER XXII

### OFFENCES AND PROSECUTIONS

- 275A. Contravention of order made under sub-section (3) of section 132.
- 275B. Failure to comply with the provisions of clause (*iib*) of sub-section (1) of section 132.
- 276. Removal, concealment, transfer or delivery of property to thwart tax recovery.
- 276A. Failure to comply with the provisions of sub-sections (1) and (3) of section 178.
- 276AA. [*Omitted.*].

## SECTIONS

- 276AB. Failure to comply with the provisions of sections 269UC, 269UE and 269UL.
- 276B. Failure to pay tax to the credit of Central Government under Chapter XII-D or XVII-B.
- 276BB. Failure to pay the tax collected at source.
- 276C. Wilful attempt to evade tax, etc.
- 276CC. Failure to furnish returns of income.
- 276CCC. Failure to furnish return of income in search cases.
- 276D. Failure to produce accounts and documents.
- 276DD. [*Omitted.*].
- 276E. [*Omitted.*].
- 277. False statement in verification, etc.
  
- 277A. Falsification of books of account or document, etc.
  
- 278. Abetment of false return, etc.
- 278A. Punishment for second and subsequent offences.
- 278AA. Punishment not to be imposed in certain cases.
- 278AB. Power of Principal Commissioner or Commissioner to grant immunity from prosecution.
- 278B. Offences by companies.
- 278C. Offences by Hindu undivided families.
- 278D. Presumption as to assets, books of account, etc., in certain cases.
- 278E. Presumption as to culpable mental state.
- 279. Prosecution to be at instance of Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner or Principal Commissioner or Commissioner.
- 279A. Certain offences to be non-cognizable.
- 279B. Proof of entries in records or documents.
- 280. Disclosure of particulars by public servants.
- 280A. Special Courts.
- 280B. Offences triable by Special Court.
- 280C. Trial of offences as summons case.
- 280D. Application of Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973 to proceedings before Special Court.

## CHAPTER XXII-A

### ANNUITY DEPOSITS

- 280E. [*Omitted.*].
- 280F. [*Omitted.*].
- 280G. [*Omitted.*].
- 280H. [*Omitted.*].
- 280-I. [*Omitted.*].
- 280J. [*Omitted.*].
- 280K. [*Omitted.*].
- 280L. [*Omitted.*].

## SECTIONS

280M. [*Omitted.*].  
280N. [*Omitted.*].  
280-O. [*Omitted.*].  
280P. [*Omitted.*].  
280Q. [*Omitted.*].  
280R. [*Omitted.*].  
280S. [*Omitted.*].  
280T. [*Omitted.*].  
280U. [*Omitted.*].  
280V. [*Omitted.*].  
280W. [*Omitted.*].  
280X. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER XXII-B TAX CREDIT CERTIFICATES

280Y. [*Omitted.*].  
280Z. [*Omitted.*].  
280ZA. [*Omitted.*].  
280ZB. [*Omitted.*].  
280ZC. [*Omitted.*].  
280ZD. [*Omitted.*].  
280ZE. [*Omitted.*].

## CHAPTER XXIII MISCELLANEOUS

281. Certain transfers to be void.  
281A. [*Repealed.*].  
281B. Provisional attachment to protect revenue in certain cases.  
282. Service of notice generally.  
282A. Authentication of notices and other documents.  
282B. [*Omitted.*].  
283. Service of notice when family is disrupted or firm, etc., is dissolved.  
284. Service of notice in the case of discontinued business.  
285. Submission of statement by a non-resident having liaison office.  
285A. Furnishing of information or documents by an Indian concern in certain cases.  
285B. Submission of statements by producers of cinematograph films.  
285BA. Obligation to furnish statement of financial transaction or reportable account.  
286. Furnishing of report in respect of international group.  
287. Publication of information respecting assessee in certain cases.  
287A. Appearance by registered valuer in certain matters.  
288. Appearance by authorised representative.  
288A. Rounding off of income.  
288B. Rounding off amount payable and refund due.  
289. Receipt to be given.  
290. Indemnity.

## SECTIONS

- 291. Power to tender immunity from prosecution.
- 292. Cognizance of offences.
- 292A. Section 360 of the Code of Criminal Procedure, 1973, and the Probation of Offenders Act, 1958, not to apply.
- 292B. Return of income, etc., not to be invalid on certain grounds.
- 292BB. Notice deemed to be valid in certain circumstances.
- 292C. Presumption as to assets, books of account, etc.
- 292CC. Authorisation and assessment in case of search or requisition.
- 293. Bar of suits in civil courts.
- 293A. Power to make exemption, etc., in relation to participation in the business of prospecting for, extraction, etc., of mineral oils.
- 293B. Power of Central Government or Board to condone delays in obtaining approval.
- 293C. Power to withdraw approval.
- 294. Act to have effect pending legislative provision for charge of tax.
- 294A. Power to make exemption, etc., in relation to certain Union territories.
- 295. Power to make rules.
- 296. Rules and certain notifications to be placed before Parliament.
- 297. Repeals and savings.
- 298. Power to remove difficulties.

THE FIRST SCHEDULE.

THE SECOND SCHEDULE.

THE THIRD SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTH SCHEDULE.

THE FIFTH SCHEDULE.

THE SIXTH SCHEDULE—[*Omitted.*].

THE SEVENTH SCHEDULE.

THE EIGHTH SCHEDULE.

THE NINTH SCHEDULE.

THE TENTH SCHEDULE.

THE ELEVENTH SCHUDULE.

THE TWELFTH SCHUDELE.

THE THIRTEENTH SCHEDULE.

THE FOURTEENTH SCHEDULE.

THE INCOME-TAX ACT, 1961

ACT NO. 43 OF 1961

[13th September, 1961.]

An Act to consolidate and amend the law relating to income-tax and super-tax.

BE it enacted by Parliament in the Twelfth Year of the Republic of India as follows:—

CHAPTER I

PRELIMINARY

**1. Short title, extent and commencement.**—(1) This Act may be called the Income-tax Act, 1961.

(2) It extends to the whole of India.

(3) Save as otherwise provided in this Act, it shall come into force on the 1st day of April, 1962.

**2. Definitions.**—In this Act, unless the context otherwise requires,—

<sup>1</sup>[(1) “advance tax” means the advance tax payable in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XVII-C;]

<sup>2</sup>[(1A)] “agricultural income” means—

<sup>3</sup>[(a) any rent or revenue derived from land which is situated in India and is used for agricultural purposes;]

(b) any income derived from such land by—

(i) agriculture; or

(ii) the performance by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of any process ordinarily employed by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind to render the produce raised or received by him fit to be taken to market; or

(iii) the sale by a cultivator or receiver of rent-in-kind of the produce raised or received by him, in respect of which no process has been performed other than a process of the nature described in paragraph (ii) of this sub-clause ;

(c) any income derived from any building owned and occupied by the receiver of the rent or revenue of any such land, or occupied by the cultivator or the receiver of rent-in-kind, of any land with respect to which, or the produce of which, any process mentioned in paragraphs (ii) and (iii) of sub-clause (b) is carried on:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided that—

(i) the building is on or in the immediate vicinity of the land, and is a building which the receiver of the rent or revenue or the cultivator, or the receiver of rent-in-kind, by reason of his connection with the land, requires as a dwelling house, or as a store-house, or other out-building, and

(ii) the land is either assessed to land revenue in India or is subject to a local rate assessed and collected by officers of the Government as such or where the land is not so assessed to land revenue or subject to a local rate, it is not situated—

---

\* Subject to verification and confirmation by the Department.

1. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Clause (1) renumbered as clause (1A), *ibid.*, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Subs. by Act 42 of 1970, s. 2, for sub-clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

4. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

(A) in any area which is comprised within the jurisdiction of a municipality (whether known as a municipality, municipal corporation, notified area committee, town area committee, town committee or by any other name) or a cantonment board and which has a population of not less than ten thousand <sup>1\*\*\*</sup>; or

<sup>2</sup>[(B) in any area within the distance, measured aerially,—

(I) not being more than two kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (A) and which has a population of more than ten thousand but not exceeding one lakh; or

(II) not being more than six kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (A) and which has a population of more than one lakh but not exceeding ten lakh; or

(III) not being more than eight kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (A) and which has a population of more than ten lakh.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation* <sup>4</sup>[1.]—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that revenue derived from land shall not include and shall be deemed never to have included any income arising from the transfer of any land referred to in item (a) or item (b) of sub-clause (iii) of clause (14) of this section.]

<sup>5</sup>[*Explanation* 2.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that income derived from any building or land referred to in sub-clause (c) arising from the use of such building or land for any purpose (including letting for residential purpose or for the purpose of any business or profession) other than agriculture falling under sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) shall not be agricultural income.]

<sup>6</sup>[*Explanation* 3.—For the purposes of this clause, any income derived from saplings or seedlings grown in a nursery shall be deemed to be agricultural income.]

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation* 4.—For the purposes of clause (ii) of the proviso to sub-clause (c), “population” means the population according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year;]

<sup>8</sup>[(1B)] “amalgamation”, in relation to companies, means the merger of one or more companies with another company or the merger of two or more companies to form one company (the company or companies which so merge being referred to as the amalgamating company or companies and the company with which they merge or which is formed as a result of the merger, as the amalgamated company) in such a manner that—

(i) all the property of the amalgamating company or companies immediately before the amalgamation becomes the property of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation;

(ii) all the liabilities of the amalgamating company or companies immediately before the amalgamation become the liabilities of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation;

---

1. Certain words omitted by Act 17 of 2013, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

2. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for item (B) (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

3. Ins. by Act 13 of 1989, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1970).

4. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation* 1 thereof by Act 10 of 2000, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

5. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

6. Ins. by Act 18 of 2008, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

7. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

8. Ins. by Act 20 of 1967, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1967).

9. Clause (1A) renumbered as clause (1B) thereof by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

(iii) shareholders holding not less than <sup>1</sup>[three-fourths] in value of the shares in the amalgamating company or companies (other than shares already held therein immediately before the amalgamation by, or by a nominee for, the amalgamated company or its subsidiary) become shareholders of the amalgamated company by virtue of the amalgamation,

otherwise than as a result of the acquisition of the property of one company by another company pursuant to the purchase of such property by the other company or as a result of the distribution of such property to the other company after the winding up of the first-mentioned company;]

<sup>2</sup>[(IC) “Additional Commissioner” means a person appointed to be an Additional Commissioner of Income-tax under sub-section (I) of section 117;

(ID) “Additional Director” means a person appointed to be an Additional Director of Income-tax under sub-section (I) of section 117;]

(2) “annual value”, in relation to any property, means its annual value as determined under section 23 ;

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

(4) “Appellate Tribunal” means the Appellate Tribunal constituted under section 252;

(5) “approved gratuity fund” means a gratuity fund which has been and continues to be approved by the <sup>4</sup>[<sup>5</sup>Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner] or <sup>6</sup>Principal Commissioner or Commissioner]] in accordance with the rules contained in Part C of the Fourth Schedule ;

(6) “approved superannuation fund” means a superannuation fund or any part of a superannuation fund which has been and continues to be approved by the <sup>4</sup>[<sup>5</sup>Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner] or <sup>6</sup>Principal Commissioner or Commissioner]] in accordance with the rules contained in Part B of the Fourth Schedule;

(7) “assesse” means a person by whom <sup>7</sup>[any tax] or any other sum of money is payable under this Act, and includes—

(a) every person in respect of whom any proceeding under this Act has been taken for the <sup>8</sup>[assessment of his income or assessment of fringe benefits] or of the income of any other person in respect of which he is assessable, or of the loss sustained by him or by such other person, or of the amount of refund due to him or to such other person;

(b) every person who is deemed to be an assessee under any provision of this Act;

(c) every person who is deemed to be an assessee in default under any provision of this Act;

<sup>9</sup>[(7A) “Assessing Officer” means the <sup>10</sup>[<sup>11</sup>Assistant Commissioner or Deputy Commissioner] or <sup>12</sup>Assistant Director or Deputy Director]] or the Income-tax Officer who is vested with the relevant jurisdiction by virtue of directions or orders issued under sub-section (I) or sub-section (2) of section 120 or any other provision of this Act, and the <sup>2</sup>[Additional Commissioner or]

---

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3, for “nine-tenth” (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-1994).

3. Sub-section (3) omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 126 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Subs. by s. 2, *ibid.*, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

5. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 4, for “Chief Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

6. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

7. Subs. by Act 10 of 1965, s. 4, for “income-tax or super tax” (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

8. Subs. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3, for “assessment of his income” (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

9. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

10. Subs. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 3, for “Assistant Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-10-1996).

11. Subs. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 3, for “Assistant Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

12. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for “Assistant Director” (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).



<sup>1</sup>[Additional Director or] <sup>2</sup>[Joint Commissioner or Joint Director] who is directed under clause (b) of sub-section (4) of that section to exercise or perform all or any of the powers and functions conferred on, or assigned to, an Assessing Officer under this Act;]

(8) “assessment” includes reassessment;

(9) “assessment year” means the period of twelve months commencing on the 1st day of April every year;

<sup>3</sup>[(9A) “Assistant Commissioner” means a person appointed to be an Assistant Commissioner of Income-tax <sup>4</sup>[or a Deputy Commissioner of Income-tax] under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

<sup>5</sup>[(9B) “Assistant Director” means a person appointed to be an Assistant Director of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

(10) “average rate of income-tax” means the rate arrived at by dividing the amount of income-tax calculated on the total income, by such total income;

<sup>6</sup>[(11) “block of assets” means a group of assets falling within a class of assets comprising—

(a) tangible assets, being buildings, machinery, plant or furniture;

(b) intangible assets, being know-how, patents, copyrights, trade-marks, licences, franchises or any other business or commercial rights of similar nature,

in respect of which the same percentage of depreciation is prescribed;]

(12) “Board” means the <sup>7</sup>[Central Board of Direct Taxes constituted under the Central Boards of Revenue Act, 1963 (54 of 1963)];

<sup>8</sup>[(12A) “books or books of account” includes ledgers, day-books, cash books, account-books and other books, whether kept in the written form or as print-outs of data stored in a floppy, disc, tape or any other form of electro-magnetic data storage device;]

(13) “business” includes any trade, commerce or manufacture or any adventure or concern in the nature of trade, commerce or manufacture;

<sup>9</sup>[(13A) “business trust” means a trust registered as,—

(i) an Infrastructure Investment Trust under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Infrastructure Investment Trusts) Regulations, 2014 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992); or

(ii) a Real Estate Investment Trust under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Real Estate Investment Trusts) Regulations, 2014 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), and

the units of which are required to be listed on recognised stock exchange in accordance with the aforesaid regulations;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-1996).

2. Subs. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 4, for “Deputy Commissioner or Deputy Director” (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

3. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

5. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

6. Subs. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 4, for clause (11) (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

7. Subs. by Act 54 of 1963, s. 5, for “Central Board of Revenue constituted under the Central Board of Revenue Act, 1924 (4 of 1924)” (w.e.f. 1-1-1964).

8. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-2001).

9. Subs. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3, for clause (13A) (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

(14) <sup>1</sup>[“capital asset” means—

(a) property of any kind held by an assessee, whether or not connected with his business or profession;

(b) any securities held by a Foreign Institutional Investor which has invested in such securities in accordance with the regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992),

but does not include—

(i) any stock-in-trade [other than the securities referred to in sub-clause (b)], consumable stores or raw materials held for the purposes of his business or profession;

<sup>2</sup>[(ii) personal effects, that is to say, movable property (including wearing apparel and furniture) held for personal use by the assessee or any member of his family dependant on him, but excludes—

(a) jewellery;

(b) archaeological collections;

(c) drawings;

(d) paintings;

(e) sculptures; or

(f) any work of art.

*Explanation* <sup>3</sup>[1].—For the purposes of this sub-clause, “jewellery” includes—

(a) ornaments made of gold, silver, platinum or any other precious metal or any alloy containing one or more of such precious metals, whether or not containing any precious or semi-precious stone, and whether or not worked or sewn into any wearing apparel;

(b) precious or semi-precious stones, whether or not set in any furniture, utensil or other article or worked or sewn into any wearing apparel.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation* 2.—For the purposes of this clause—

(a) the expression “Foreign Institutional Investor” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of the *Explanation* to section 115AD;

(b) the expression “securities” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (h) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);]

<sup>5</sup>[(iii) agricultural land in India, not being land situate—

(a) in any area which is comprised within the jurisdiction of a municipality (whether known as a municipality, municipal corporation, notified area committee, town area committee, town committee, or by any other name) or a cantonment board and which has a population of not less than ten thousand <sup>6</sup>\*\*\* ; or

---

1. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

2. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3, for clause (ii) (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

3. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation*1 thereof by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

4. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

5. Subs. by Act 19 of 1970, s. 3, for sub-clause (iii) (w.e.f. 1-4-1970).

6. The words “according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year” omitted by Act 17 of 2013, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

<sup>1</sup>[(b) in any area within the distance, measured aurally,—

(I) not being more than two kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (a) and which has a population of more than ten thousand but not exceeding one lakh; or

(II) not being more than six kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (a) and which has a population of more than one lakh but not exceeding ten lakh; or

(III) not being more than eight kilometres, from the local limits of any municipality or cantonment board referred to in item (a) and which has a population of more than ten lakh.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, “population” means the population according to the last preceding census of which the relevant figures have been published before the first day of the previous year;]]

<sup>2</sup>[(iv) 6½ per cent.. Gold Bonds, 1977, <sup>3</sup>[or 7 per cent.. Gold Bonds, 1980], <sup>4</sup>[or National Defence Gold Bonds, 1980], issued by the Central Government;]

<sup>5</sup>[(v) Special Bearer Bonds, 1991, issued by the Central Government;]

<sup>6</sup>[(vi) Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 <sup>7</sup>[or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015] notified by the Central Government.]

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that “property” includes and shall be deemed to have always included any rights in or in relation to an Indian company, including rights of management or control or any other rights whatsoever;]

<sup>9</sup>[(15) “charitable purpose” includes relief of the poor, education, <sup>10</sup>[yoga,] medical relief, <sup>11</sup>[preservation of environment (including watersheds, forests and wildlife) and preservation of monuments or places or objects of artistic or historic interest,] and the advancement of any other object of general public utility:

<sup>12</sup>[Provided that the advancement of any other object of general public utility shall not be a charitable purpose, if it involves the carrying on of any activity in the nature of trade, commerce or business, or any activity of rendering any service in relation to any trade, commerce or business, for a cess or fee or any other consideration, irrespective of the nature of use or application, or retention, of the income from such activity, unless—

(i) such activity is undertaken in the course of actual carrying out of such advancement of any other object of general public utility; and

(ii) the aggregate receipts from such activity or activities during the previous year, do not exceed twenty per cent. of the total receipts, of the trust or institution undertaking such activity or activities, of that previous year;]]

---

1. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 3, for item (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

2. Ins. by Act 54 of 1962, s. 2 (w.e.f. 13-12-1962).

3. Ins. by Act 15 of 1965, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

4. Ins. by Act 41 of 1965, s. 2 (w.e.f. 4-12-1965).

5. Ins. by Act 7 of 1981, s. 5 (w.e.f. 12-1-1981).

6. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

7. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

8. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

9. Subs. by Act 18 of 2008, s. 3, for clause (15) (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

10. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

11. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

12. Subs. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

<sup>1</sup>[(15A) “Chief Commissioner” means a person appointed to be a Chief Commissioner of Income-tax or a Principal Chief Commissioner of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

<sup>2</sup>[(15B)] “child”, in relation to an individual, includes a step-child and an adopted child of that individual;]

<sup>4</sup>[(16) “Commissioner” means a person appointed to be a Commissioner of Income-tax or a Director of Income-tax or a Principal Commissioner of Income-tax or a Principal Director of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

<sup>5</sup>[(16A) “Commissioner (Appeals)” means a person appointed to be a Commissioner of Income-tax (Appeals) under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

<sup>6</sup>[(17) “company” means—

(i) any Indian company, or

(ii) any body corporate incorporated by or under the laws of a country outside India, or

(iii) any institution, association or body which is or was assessable or was assessed as a company for any assessment year under the Indian Income-tax Act, 1922 (11 of 1922), or which is or was assessable or was assessed under this Act as a company for any assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 1970, or

(iv) any institution, association or body, whether incorporated or not and whether Indian or non-Indian, which is declared by general or special order of the Board to be a company:

Provided that such institution, association or body shall be deemed to be a company only for such assessment year or assessment years (whether commencing before the 1st day of April, 1971, or on or after that date) as may be specified in the declaration;]

(18) “company in which the public are substantially interested”—a company is said to be a company in which the public are substantially interested—

<sup>7</sup>[(a) if it is a company owned by the Government or the Reserve Bank of India or in which not less than forty per cent. of the shares are held (whether singly or taken together) by the Government or the Reserve Bank of India or a corporation owned by that bank; or]

<sup>8</sup>[(aa) if it is a company which is registered under section 25 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956); or]

(ab) if it is a company having no share capital and if, having regard to its objects, the nature and composition of its membership and other relevant considerations, it is declared by order of the Board to be a company in which the public are substantially interested:

Provided that such company shall be deemed to be a company in which the public are substantially interested only for such assessment year or assessment years (whether commencing before the 1st day of April, 1971, or on or after that date) as may be specified in the declaration; or]

---

1. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for clause (15A) (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

2. Ins. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

3. Clause (15A) renumbered as clause (15B) thereof by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for clause (16) (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

5. Ins. by the Act 29 of 1977, s. 39 and the Fifth Schedule (w.e.f. 10-7-1978).

6. Subs. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 3, for clause (17) (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

7. Subs. by Act 5 of 1964, s. 4, for sub-clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-1964).

8. Ins. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

<sup>1</sup>[(ac) if it is a mutual benefit finance company, that is to say, a company which carries on, as its principal business, the business of acceptance of deposits from its members and which is declared by the Central Government under section 620A of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), to be a *Nidhi* or Mutual Benefit Society; or]

<sup>2</sup>[(ad) if it is a company, wherein shares (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits) carrying not less than fifty per cent. of the voting power have been allotted unconditionally to, or acquired unconditionally by, and were throughout the relevant previous year beneficially held by, one or more co-operative societies;]

<sup>3</sup>[(b) if it is a company which is not a private company as defined in the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), and the conditions specified either in item (A) or in item (B) are fulfilled, namely:—

(A) shares in the company (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits) were, as on the last day of the relevant previous year, listed in a recognised stock exchange in India in accordance with the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956), and any rules made thereunder;

<sup>4</sup>[(B) shares in the company (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a further right to participate in profits) carrying not less than fifty per cent. of the voting power have been allotted unconditionally to, or acquired unconditionally by, and were throughout the relevant previous year beneficially held by—

(a) the Government, or

(b) a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act, or

(c) any company to which this clause applies or any subsidiary company of such company <sup>5</sup>[if the whole of the share capital of such subsidiary company has been held by the parent company or by its nominees throughout the previous year].

*Explanation.*—In its application to an Indian company whose business consists mainly in the construction of ships or in the manufacture or processing of goods or in mining or in the generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power, item (B) shall have effect as if for the words “not less than fifty per cent.”, the words “not less than forty per cent.” had been substituted;]]

(19) “co-operative society” means a co-operative society registered under the Co-operative Societies Act, 1912 (2 of 1912), or under any other law for the time being in force in any State for the registration of co-operative societies;

<sup>6</sup>[(19A) “Deputy Commissioner” means a person appointed to be a Deputy Commissioner of Income-tax <sup>7</sup>\*\*\* under sub-section (1) of section 117;

<sup>8</sup>[(19AA) “demerger”, in relation to companies, means the transfer, pursuant to a scheme of arrangement under sections 391 to 394 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), by a demerged company of its one or more undertakings to any resulting company in such a manner that—

(i) all the property of the undertaking, being transferred by the demerged company, immediately before the demerger, becomes the property of the resulting company by virtue of the demerger;

---

1. Ins. by Act 32 of 1985, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1984).

2. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

3. Subs. by Act 14 of 1969, s. 3, for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-1970).

4. Subs. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 3, for item (B) (w.e.f. 2-4-1983).

5. Subs. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 74, for “where such subsidiary company fulfils the conditions laid down in clause (b) of section 108” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

6. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

7. The words “or an Additional Commissioner of Income-tax” omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

8. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

(ii) all the liabilities relatable to the undertaking, being transferred by the demerged company, immediately before the demerger, become the liabilities of the resulting company by virtue of the demerger;

(iii) the property and the liabilities of the undertaking or undertakings being transferred by the demerged company are transferred at values appearing in its books of account immediately before the demerger;

(iv) the resulting company issues, in consideration of the demerger, its shares to the shareholders of the demerged company on a <sup>1</sup>[proportionate basis except where the resulting company itself is a shareholder of the demerged company];

(v) the shareholders holding not less than three-fourths in value of the shares in the demerged company (other than shares already held therein immediately before the demerger, or by a nominee for, the resulting company or, its subsidiary) become share-holders of the resulting company or companies by virtue of the demerger,

otherwise than as a result of the acquisition of the property or assets of the demerged company or any undertaking thereof by the resulting company;

(vi) the transfer of the undertaking is on a going concern basis;

(vii) the demerger is in accordance with the conditions, if any, notified under sub-section (5) of section 72A by the Central Government in this behalf.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of this clause, “undertaking” shall include any part of an undertaking, or a unit or division of an undertaking or a business activity taken as a whole, but does not include individual assets or liabilities or any combination thereof not constituting a business activity.

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this clause, the liabilities referred to in sub-clause (ii), shall include—

(a) the liabilities which arise out of the activities or operations of the undertaking;

(b) the specific loans or borrowings (including debentures) raised, incurred and utilised solely for the activities or operations of the undertaking; and

(c) in cases, other than those referred to in clause (a) or clause (b), so much of the amounts of general or multipurpose borrowings, if any, of the demerged company as stand in the same proportion which the value of the assets transferred in a demerger bears to the total value of the assets of such demerged company immediately before the demerger.

*Explanation 3.*—For determining the value of the property referred to in sub-clause (iii), any change in the value of assets consequent to their revaluation shall be ignored.

*Explanation 4.*—For the purposes of this clause, the splitting up or the reconstruction of any authority or a body constituted or established under a Central, State or Provincial Act, or a local authority or a public sector company, into separate authorities or bodies or local authorities or

---

1. Subs. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 3, for “proportionate basis” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

companies, as the case may be, shall be deemed to be a demerger if such split up or reconstruction fulfils <sup>1</sup>[such conditions as may be notified in the Official Gazette, by the Central Government;]

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation 5.*—For the purposes of this clause, the reconstruction or splitting up of a company, which ceased to be a public sector company as a result of transfer of its shares by the Central Government, into separate companies, shall be deemed to be a demerger, if such reconstruction or splitting up has been made to give effect to any condition attached to the said transfer of shares and also fulfils such other conditions as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette.]

(19AAA) “demerged company” means the company whose undertaking is transferred, pursuant to a demerger, to a resulting company;]

(19B) “Deputy Commissioner (Appeals)” means a person appointed to be a Deputy Commissioner of Income-tax (Appeals) <sup>3</sup>[or an Additional Commissioner of Income-tax (Appeals)] under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

<sup>3</sup>[(19C) “Deputy Director” means a person appointed to be a Deputy Director of Income-tax <sup>4\*\*\*</sup> under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

(20) “director”, “manager” and “managing agent”, in relation to a company, have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);

<sup>5</sup>[(21) “Director General or Director” means a person appointed to be a Director General of Income-tax or a Principal Director General of Income-tax or, as the case may be, a Director of Income-tax or a Principal Director of Income-tax, under sub-section (1) of section 117, and includes a person appointed under that sub-section to be an Additional Director of Income-tax or a Joint Director of Income-tax or an Assistant Director or Deputy Director of Income-tax;]

(22) “dividend” includes—

(a) any distribution by a company of accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not, if such distribution entails the release by the company to its shareholders of all or any part of the assets of the company;

(b) any distribution to its shareholders by a company of debentures, debenture-stock, or deposit certificates in any form, whether with or without interest, and any distribution to its preference shareholders of shares by way of bonus, to the extent to which the company possesses accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not;

(c) any distribution made to the shareholders of a company on its liquidation, to the extent to which the distribution is attributable to the accumulated profits of the company immediately before its liquidation, whether capitalised or not;

(d) any distribution to its shareholders by a company on the reduction of its capital, to the extent to which the company possesses accumulated profits which arose after the end of the previous year ending next before the 1st day of April, 1933, whether such accumulated profits have been capitalised or not;

---

1. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 3, for “the conditions specified in sub-clauses (i) to (vii) of this clause, to the extent applicable” (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

2. Ins. by Act 47 of 2016, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

3. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-1994).

4. The words “or an Additional Director of Income-tax” omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

5. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for clause (21) (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

(e) any payment by a company, not being a company in which the public are substantially interested, of any sum (whether as representing a part of the assets of the company or otherwise) <sup>1</sup>[made after the 31st day of May, 1987, by way of advance or loan to a shareholder, being a person who is the beneficial owner of shares (not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a right to participate in profits) holding not less than ten per cent. of the voting power, or to any concern in which such shareholder is a member or a partner and in which he has a substantial interest (hereafter in this clause referred to as the said concern)] or any payment by any such company on behalf, or for the individual benefit, of any such shareholder, to the extent to which the company in either case possesses accumulated profits;

but “dividend” does not include—

(i) a distribution made in accordance with sub-clause (c) or sub-clause (d) in respect of any share issued for full cash consideration, where the holder of the share is not entitled in the event of liquidation to participate in the surplus assets;

<sup>2</sup>[(ia) a distribution made in accordance with sub-clause (c) or sub-clause (d) in so far as such distribution is attributable to the capitalised profits of the company representing bonus shares allotted to its equity shareholders after the 31st day of March, 1964 <sup>3</sup>[and before the 1st day of April, 1965];]

(ii) any advance or loan made to a shareholder <sup>4</sup>[or the said concern] by a company in the ordinary course of its business, where the lending of money is a substantial part of the business of the company;

(iii) any dividend paid by a company which is set off by the company against the whole or any part of any sum previously paid by it and treated as a dividend within the meaning of sub-clause (e), to the extent to which it is so set off;

<sup>5</sup>[(iv) any payment made by a company on purchase of its own shares from a shareholder in accordance with the provisions of section 77A of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);]

(v) any distribution of shares pursuant to a demerger by the resulting company to the shareholders of the demerged company (whether or not there is a reduction of capital in the demerged company).]

*Explanation 1.*—The expression “accumulated profits”, wherever it occurs in this clause, shall not include capital gains arising before the 1st day of April, 1946, or after the 31st day of March, 1948, and before the 1st day of April, 1956.

*Explanation 2.*—The expression “accumulated profits” in sub-clauses (a), (b), (d) and (e), shall include all profits of the company up to the date of distribution or payment referred to in those sub-clauses, and in sub-clause (c) shall include all profits of the company up to the date of liquidation,<sup>6</sup>[but shall not, where the liquidation is consequent on the compulsory acquisition of its undertaking by the Government or a corporation owned or controlled by the Government under any law for the time being in force, include any profits of the company prior to three successive previous years immediately preceding the previous year in which such acquisition took place].

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation 2A.*—In the case of an amalgamated company, the accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not, or loss, as the case may be, shall be increased by the accumulated profits, whether capitalised or not, of the amalgamating company on the date of amalgamation.]

---

1. Subs. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3, for “by way of advance or loan to a shareholder, being a person who has a substantial interest in the company,” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

2. Ins. by Act 10 of 1965, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

3. Ins. by Act 13 of 1966, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1966).

4. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

5. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

6. Ins. by Act 31 of 1964, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

7. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).



<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “concern” means a Hindu undivided family, or a firm or an association of persons or a body of individuals or a company;

(b) a person shall be deemed to have a substantial interest in a concern, other than a company, if he is, at any time during the previous year, beneficially entitled to not less than twenty per cent. of the income of such concern;]

<sup>2</sup>[(22A) “domestic company” means an Indian company, or any other company which, in respect of its income liable to tax under this Act, has made the prescribed arrangements for the declaration and payment, within India, of the dividends (including dividends on preference shares) payable out of such income;]

<sup>3</sup>[(22AA) “document” includes an electronic record as defined in clause (t) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Information Technology Act, 2000 (21 of 2000);]

<sup>4</sup>[(22AAA) “electoral trust” means a trust so approved by the Board in accordance with the scheme made in this regard by the Central Government;]

<sup>5</sup>[(22B)] “fair market value”, in relation to a capital asset, means—

(i) the price that the capital asset would ordinarily fetch on sale in the open market on the relevant date; and

(ii) where the price referred to in sub-clause (i) is not ascertainable, such price as may be determined in accordance with the rules made under this Act;

<sup>7</sup>[(23) (i) “firm” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Indian Partnership Act, 1932 (9 of 1932), and shall include a limited liability partnership as defined in the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009);

(ii) “partner” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Indian Partnership Act, 1932 (9 of 1932), and shall include,—

(a) any person who, being a minor, has been admitted to the benefits of partnership; and

(b) a partner of a limited liability partnership as defined in the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009);

(iii) “partnership” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the Indian Partnership Act, 1932 (9 of 1932), and shall include a limited liability partnership as defined in the Limited Liability Partnership Act, 2008 (6 of 2009);

<sup>2</sup>[(23A) “foreign company” means a company which is not a domestic company;]

<sup>8</sup>[(23B) “fringe benefits” means any fringe benefits referred to in section 115WB;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

2. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-2001).

4. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

5. Ins. by Act 5 of 1964, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1964).

6. Clause (22A) renumbered as clause (22B) thereof by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

7. Subs. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3, for clause (23) (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

8. Ins. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

<sup>1</sup>[(23C) “hearing” includes communication of data and documents through electronic mode;]

(24) “income” includes—

(i) profits and gains;

(ii) dividend;

<sup>2</sup>[(*iii*a) voluntary contributions received by a trust created wholly or partly for charitable or religious purposes or by an institution established wholly or partly for such purposes <sup>3</sup>[or by an association or institution referred to in clause (21) or clause (23), or by a fund or trust or institution referred to in sub-clause (*iv*) or sub-clause (*v*) <sup>4</sup>[or by any university or other educational institution referred to in sub-clause (*iiiad*) or sub-clause (*vi*) or by any hospital or other institution referred to in sub-clause (*iii*ae) or sub-clause (*via*)] of clause (23C), of section 10] <sup>5</sup>[or by an electoral trust].]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, “trust” includes any other legal obligation;]

(*iii*) the value of any perquisite or profit in lieu of salary taxable under clauses (2) and (3) of section 17;

<sup>6</sup>[(*iii*a) any special allowance or benefit, other than perquisite included under sub-clause (*iii*), specifically granted to the assessee to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and exclusively for the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit;

(*iiib*) any allowance granted to the assessee either to meet his personal expenses at the place where the duties of his office or employment of profit are ordinarily performed by him or at a place where he ordinarily resides or to compensate him for the increased cost of living;]

(*iv*) the value of any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, obtained from a company either by a director or by a person who has a substantial interest in the company, or by a relative of the director or such person, and any sum paid by any such company in respect of any obligation which, but for such payment, would have been payable by the director or other person aforesaid;

<sup>7</sup>[(*iva*) the value of any benefit or perquisite, whether convertible into money or not, obtained by any representative assessee mentioned in clause (*iii*) or clause (*iv*) of sub-section (1) of section 160 or by any person on whose behalf or for whose benefit any income is receivable by the representative assessee (such person being hereafter in this sub-clause referred to as the “beneficiary”) and any sum paid by the representative assessee in respect of any obligation which, but for such payment, would have been payable by the beneficiary;]

(*v*) any sum chargeable to income-tax under clauses (*ii*) and (*iii*) of section 28 or section 41 or section 59;

<sup>8</sup>[(*va*) any sum chargeable to income-tax under clause (*iii*a) of section 28;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-2016).

2. Ins. by Act 16 of 1972, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1973).

3. Subs. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 2, for “or by a trust or institution of national importance referred to in clause (*d*) of sub-section (1) of section 80F” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 3, for certain words, brackets, figures and letters (w.e.f. 1-4-2007). Earlier certain words inserted by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

5. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

6. Ins. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

7. Ins. by Act 44 of 1980, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1980).

8. Ins. by Act 12 of 1990, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

<sup>1</sup>[(*vb*) any sum chargeable to income-tax under clause (*iiib*) of section 28;]

<sup>2</sup>[(*vc*) any sum chargeable to income-tax under clause (*iiic*) of section 28;]

<sup>3</sup>[(*vd*)] the value of any benefit or perquisite taxable under clause (*iv*) of section 28;

<sup>4</sup>[(*ve*) any sum chargeable to income-tax under clause (*v*) of section 28;]

(*vi*) any capital gains chargeable under section 45;

(*vii*) the profits and gains of any business of insurance carried on by a mutual insurance company or by a co-operative society, computed in accordance with section 44 or any surplus taken to be such profits and gains by virtue of provisions contained in the First Schedule;

<sup>5</sup>[(*viii*) the profits and gains of any business of banking (including providing credit facilities) carried on by a co-operative society with its members;]

<sup>6</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>7</sup>[(*ix*) any winnings from lotteries, crossword puzzles, races including horse races, card games and other games of any sort or from gambling or betting of any form or nature whatsoever.]

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this sub-clause,—

(*i*) “lottery” includes winnings from prizes awarded to any person by draw of lots or by chance or in any other manner whatsoever, under any scheme or arrangement by whatever name called;

(*ii*) “card game and other game of any sort” includes any game show, an entertainment programme on television or electronic mode, in which people compete to win prizes or any other similar game;]

<sup>9</sup>[(*x*) any sum received by the assessee from his employees as contributions to any provident fund or superannuation fund or any fund set up under the provisions of the Employees’ State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948), or any other fund for the welfare of such employees;]

<sup>10</sup>[(*xi*) any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy.

*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “Keyman insurance policy” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to clause (*10D*) of section 10;]

<sup>11</sup>[(*xii*) any sum referred to in <sup>12</sup>[clause (*va*) of section 28;]

<sup>13</sup>[(*xiii*) the fair market value of inventory referred to in clause (*via*) of section 28;]

<sup>14</sup>[(*xiii*) any sum referred to in clause (*v*) of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 12 of 1990, s. 3 (w.r.e.f. 1-4-1967).

2. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.r.e.f. 1-4-1972).

3. Clause (*va*) renumbered as clause (*vd*) by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.r.e.f. 1-4-1962).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

5. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

6. Clause (*viii*) omitted by Act 26 of 1988, s. 54 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

7. Ins. by Act 16 of 1972, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1972).

8. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

9. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

10. Ins. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-1996).

11. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

12. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 3, for “clause (*vii*)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

13. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

14. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2005).

<sup>1</sup>[(xiv) any sum referred to in clause (vi) of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

<sup>2</sup>[(xv) any sum of money or value of property referred to in clause (vii) <sup>3</sup>[or clause (viiia)] of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

<sup>4</sup>[(xvi) any consideration received for issue of shares as exceeds the fair market value of the shares referred to in clause (viib) of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

<sup>5</sup>[(xvii) any sum of money referred to in clause (ix) of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

<sup>6</sup>[(xviiia) any sum of money or value of property referred to in clause (x) of sub-section (2) section 56;]

<sup>7</sup>[(xviib) any compensation or other payment referred to in clause (xi) of sub-section (2) of section 56;]

<sup>8</sup>[(xviii) assistance in the form of a subsidy or grant or cash incentive or duty drawback or waiver or concession or reimbursement (by whatever name called) by the Central Government or a State Government or any authority or body or agency in cash or kind to the assessee <sup>9</sup>[other than,—

(a) the subsidy or grant or reimbursement which is taken into account for determination of the actual cost of the asset in accordance with the provisions of *Explanation* 10 to clause (I) of section 43; or

(b) the subsidy or grant by the Central Government for the purpose of the corpus of a trust or institution established by the Central Government or a State Government, as the case may be;]

(25) “Income-tax Officer” means a person appointed to be an Income-tax Officer under <sup>10</sup>\*\*\* section 117;

<sup>11</sup>[(25A) “India” means the territory of India as referred to in article 1 of the Constitution, its territorial waters, seabed and subsoil underlying such waters, continental shelf, exclusive economic zone or any other maritime zone as referred to in the Territorial Waters, Continental Shelf, Exclusive Economic Zone and other Maritime Zones Act, 1976 (80 of 1976), and the air space above its territory and territorial waters;]

(26) “Indian company” means a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956), and includes—

(i) a company formed and registered under any law relating to companies formerly in force in any part of India <sup>12</sup>[other than the State of Jammu and Kashmir and the Union territories specified in sub-clause (iii) of this clause];

<sup>13</sup>[(ia) a corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act;

(ib) any institution, association or body which is declared by the Board to be a company under clause (17);]

---

1. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

2. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-2009).

3. Ins. by Act 14 of 2010, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-2010).

4. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

5. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

6. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

7. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

8. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4--2016).

9. Subs. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 3, for “other than the subsidy or grant or reimbursement which is taken into account for determination of the actual cost of the asset in accordance with the provisions of *Explanation* 10 to clause (I) of section 43” by s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

10. The words, brackets and figures “sub-section (I) of” omitted by Act 3 of 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

11. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3, for clause (25A) (w.e.f. 25-8-1976).

12. Subs. by the Taxation Laws (Extension to Union Territories) Regulation, 1963 (Reg. 3 of 1963), s. 3, for “(other than the State of Jammu and Kashmir)” (w.e.f. 1-4-1963).

13. Ins. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 3 (w.e.f. 01-4-1971).

(ii) in the case of the State of Jammu and Kashmir, a company formed and registered under any law for the time being in force in that State;

<sup>1</sup>[(iii) in the case of any of the Union territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli, Goa, Daman and Diu, and Pondicherry, a company formed and registered under any law for the time being in force in that Union territory:]

Provided that the <sup>2</sup>[registered or, as the case may be, principal office of the company, corporation, institution, association or body] in all cases is in India;

<sup>3</sup>[(26A) “infrastructure capital company” means such company which makes investments by way of acquiring shares or providing long-term finance to any enterprise or undertaking wholly engaged in the business referred to in sub-section (4) of section 80-IA or sub-section (1) of section 80-IAB or an undertaking developing and building a housing project referred to in sub-section (10) of section 80-IB or a project for constructing a hotel of not less than three-star category as classified by the Central Government or a project for constructing a hospital with at least one hundred beds for patients;

(26B) “infrastructure capital fund” means such fund operating under a trust deed registered under the provisions of the Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908) established to raise monies by the trustees for investment by way of acquiring shares or providing long-term finance to any enterprise or undertaking wholly engaged in the business referred to in sub-section (4) of section 80-IA or sub-section (1) of section 80-IAB or an undertaking developing and building a housing project referred to in sub-section (10) of section 80-IB or a project for constructing a hotel of not less than three-star category as classified by the Central Government or a project for constructing a hospital with at least one hundred beds for patients;]

<sup>4</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

(28) “Inspector of Income-tax” means a person appointed to be an Inspector of Income-tax under <sup>5</sup>[sub-section (1)] of section 117;

<sup>6</sup>[(28A) “interest” means interest payable in any manner in respect of any moneys borrowed or debt incurred (including a deposit, claim or other similar right or obligation) and includes any service fee or other charge in respect of the moneys borrowed or debt incurred or in respect of any credit facility which has not been utilised;

<sup>7</sup>[(28B) “interest on securities” means,—

(i) interest on any security of the Central Government or a State Government;

(ii) interest on debentures or other securities for money issued by or on behalf of a local authority or a company or a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;]

---

1. Ins. by the Taxation Laws (Extension to Union Territories) Regulation, 1963 (Reg. 3 of 1963), s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1963).

2. Subs. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 3, for “registered office of the company” (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

3. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

4. Clause (27) omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

5. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for “sub-section (2)” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

6. Ins. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

7. Ins. by Act 26 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

<sup>1</sup>[(28BB) “insurer” means an insurer, being an Indian insurance company, as defined under clause (7A) of section 2 of the Insurance Act, 1938 (4 of 1938), which has been granted a certificate of registration under section 3 of that Act;]

<sup>2</sup>[(28C) “Joint Commissioner” means a person appointed to be a Joint Commissioner of Income-tax or an Additional Commissioner of Income-tax under sub-section (I) of section 117;

(28D) “Joint Director” means a person appointed to be a Joint Director of Income-tax or an Additional Director of Income-tax under sub-section (I) of section 117;]

(29) “legal representative” has the meaning assigned to it in clause (II) of section 2 of the Code of Civil Procedure, 1908 (5 of 1908);

<sup>3</sup>[(29A) “long-term capital asset” means a capital asset which is not a short-term capital asset;

(29B) “long-term capital gain” means capital gain arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset;]

<sup>4</sup>[(29BA) “manufacture”, with its grammatical variations, means a change in a non-living physical object or article or thing,—

(a) resulting in transformation of the object or article or thing into a new and distinct object or article or thing having a different name, character and use; or

(b) bringing into existence of a new and distinct object or article or thing with a different chemical composition or integral structure;]

<sup>5</sup>[(29C) “maximum marginal rate” means the rate of income-tax (including surcharge on income-tax, if any) applicable in relation to the highest slab of income in the case of an individual <sup>6</sup>[, association of persons or, as the case may be, body of individuals] as specified in the Finance Act of the relevant year;]

<sup>7</sup>[(29D) “National Tax Tribunal” means the National Tax Tribunal established under section 3 of the National Tax Tribunal Act, 2005;]

(30) “non-resident” means a person who is not a “resident” <sup>8</sup>[, and for the purposes of sections 92, 93 <sup>9</sup>\*\*\* and 168, includes a person who is not ordinarily resident within the meaning of clause (6) of section 6;

(31) “person” includes—

(i) an individual,

(ii) a Hindu undivided family,

---

1. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-1998).

3. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.r.e.f. 1-4-2009).

5. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

6. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

7. Ins. by Act 49 of 2005, s. 30 and the Schedule (w.e.f. 28-12-2005). This amendment has been struck down by the Supreme Court’s order dated 25th September, 2014 in the Madras Bar Association Vs Union of India.

8. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

9. The figures “, 113” omitted by Act 10 of 1965, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

- (iii) a company,
- (iv) a firm,
- (v) an association of persons or a body of individuals, whether incorporated or not,
- (vi) a local authority, and
- (vii) every artificial juridical person, not falling within any of the preceding sub-clauses.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, an association of persons or a body of individuals or a local authority or an artificial juridical person shall be deemed to be a person, whether or not such person or body or authority or juridical person was formed or established or incorporated with the object of deriving income, profits or gains;]

(32) “person who has a substantial interest in the company”, in relation to a company, means a person who is the beneficial owner of shares, not being shares entitled to a fixed rate of dividend whether with or without a right to participate in profits, carrying not less than twenty per cent. of the voting power ;

(33) “prescribed” means prescribed by rules made under this Act;

(34) “previous year” means the previous year as defined in section 3;

<sup>2</sup>[(34A) “Principal Chief Commissioner of Income-tax” means a person appointed to be a Principal Chief Commissioner of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;

(34B) “Principal Commissioner of Income-tax” means a person appointed to be a Principal Commissioner of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;

(34C) “Principal Director of Income-tax” means a person appointed to be a Principal Director of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;

(34D) “Principal Director General of Income-tax” means a person appointed to be a Principal Director General of Income-tax under sub-section (1) of section 117;]

(35) “principal officer”, used with reference to a local authority or a company or any other public body or any association of persons or any body of individuals, means—

(a) the secretary, treasurer, manager or agent of the authority, company, association or body, or

(b) any person connected with the management or administration of the local authority, company, association or body upon whom the <sup>3</sup>[Assessing Officer] has served a notice of his intention of treating him as the principal officer thereof;

(36) “profession” includes vocation;

<sup>4</sup>[(36A) “public sector company” means any corporation established by or under any Central, State or Provincial Act or a Government company as defined in section 617 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);]

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

2. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.r.e.f. 1-6-2013).

3. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 2, for “Income-tax Officer” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1987).

(37) “public servant” has the same meaning as in section 21 of the Indian Penal Code (45 of 1860);

<sup>1</sup>[(37A) “rate or rates in force” or “rates in force”, in relation to an assessment year or financial year, means—

(i) for the purposes of calculating income-tax under the first proviso to sub-section (5) of section 132, or computing the income-tax chargeable under sub-section (4) of section 172 or sub-section (2) of section 174 or section 175 or sub-section (2) of section 176 or deducting income-tax under section 192 from income chargeable under the head “Salaries” <sup>2\*\*\*</sup> or <sup>3</sup>[computation of the “advance tax” payable under Chapter XVII-C <sup>4</sup>[in a case not falling under section 115A or <sup>5</sup>[section 115B <sup>6</sup>[or section 115BB or section 115BBB or section 115E] or section 164 or section 164A <sup>7\*\*\*</sup> <sup>8</sup>[or section 167B]]], the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year, and for the purposes of computation of the “advance tax” payable under Chapter XVII-C <sup>9</sup>[in a case falling under section 115A or <sup>10</sup>[section 115B <sup>6</sup>[or section 115BB or section 115BBB or section 115E] or section 164 or section 164A <sup>7\*\*\*</sup> <sup>8</sup>[or section 167B]], the rate or rates specified in section 115A or <sup>5</sup>[section 115B <sup>6</sup>[or section 115BB or section 115BBB or section 115E] or section 164 or section 164A <sup>7\*\*\*</sup> <sup>8</sup>[or section 167B], as the case may be,]] or the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year, whichever is applicable;]

(ii) for the purposes of deduction of tax under sections 193, 194, <sup>11</sup>[194A, <sup>12</sup>[194B, 194BB] <sup>13</sup>[and 194D], the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year;]

(iii) for the purposes of deduction of tax under <sup>14</sup>[section 194LBA or] <sup>15</sup>[section 194LBB or section 194LBC or] section 195, the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year or the rate or rates of income-tax specified in <sup>16</sup>[an agreement entered into by the Central Government under section 90, or an agreement notified by the Central Government under section 90A, whichever is applicable by virtue of the provisions of section 90, or section 90A, as the case may be];]

(38) “recognised provident fund” means a provident fund which has been and continues to be recognised by the <sup>17</sup><sup>18</sup>[Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner] or <sup>18</sup>[Principal Commissioner or Commissioner]] in accordance with the rules contained in Part A of the Fourth Schedule, and includes a provident fund established under a scheme framed under the Employees’ Provident Funds Act, 1952 (19 of 1952);

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 1967, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1967).

2. The words, brackets, figures and letters “or sub-section (9) of section 80E from any payment referred to therein” omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989). Earlier the quoted words were inserted by Act 19 of 1968, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1968).

3. Subs. by Act 19 of 1970, s. 3, for “computation of the “advance tax” payable under Chapter XVII-C, the rate or rates of income-tax specified in this behalf in the Finance Act of the relevant year” (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

4. Subs. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 3, for “in a case not falling under section 164” (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

5. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3, for “section 115B or section 164” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

6. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 3, for “or section 115BB or section 115E” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. The words, figures and letters “or section 167A” omitted by Act 3 of 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

8. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

9. Subs. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 3, for “in a case falling under section 164, the rate specified in that section” (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

10. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3, for “section 115B or, as the case may be, section 164” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

11. Subs. by Act 16 of 1972, s. 3, for “194A” (w.e.f. 1-4-1972).

12. Subs. by Act 19 of 1978, s. 32, for “194B,” (w.e.f. 1-4-1978).

13. Subs. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 3, for “, 194D and 195” (w.e.f. 1-10-1991).

14. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

15. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s.3 (w.e.f. 1-6-2016).

16. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 3, for “an agreement entered into by the Central Government under section 90, whichever is applicable by virtue of the provisions of section 90” (w.e.f. 1-6-2006).

17. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 2, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

18. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 4, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).



<sup>1</sup>\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

(40) “regular assessment” means the assessment made under <sup>2</sup>[sub-section (3) of section 143] or section 144;

(41) “relative”, in relation to an individual, means the husband, wife, brother or sister or any lineal ascendant or descendant of that individual;

<sup>3</sup>[(41A) “resulting company” means one or more companies (including a wholly owned subsidiary thereof) to which the undertaking of the demerged company is transferred in a demerger and, the resulting company in consideration of such transfer of undertaking, issues shares to the shareholders of the demerged company and includes any authority or body or local authority or public sector company or a company established, constituted or formed as a result of demerger;]

(42) “resident” means a person who is resident in India within the meaning of section 6;

<sup>4</sup>[(42A) <sup>5</sup>[“short-term capital asset” means a capital asset held by an assessee for not more than <sup>6</sup>[thirty-six months] immediately preceding the date of its transfer:]]

<sup>7</sup>[Provided that in the case of <sup>8</sup>[a security (other than a unit) listed in a recognised stock exchange in India] <sup>9</sup>[or a unit of the Unit Trust of India established under the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963 (52 of 1963) or <sup>10</sup>[a unit of an equity oriented fund]] <sup>11</sup>[or a zero coupon bond], the provisions of this clause shall have effect as if for the words “thirty-six months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted:]

<sup>12</sup>[Provided further that in case of a share of a company (not being a share listed in a recognised stock exchange) or a unit of a Mutual Fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10, which is transferred during the period beginning on the 1st day of April, 2014 and ending on the 10th day of July, 2014, the provisions of this clause shall have effect as if for the words “thirty-six months”, the words “twelve months” had been substituted:]

<sup>13</sup>[Provided also that in the case of a share of a company (not being a share listed in a recognised stock exchange in India), <sup>14</sup>[or an immovable property, being land or building or both] the provisions of this clause shall have effect as if for the words “thirty-six months”, the words “twenty-four months” had been substituted.]

<sup>15</sup>[*Explanation 1*].—(i) In determining the period for which any capital asset is held by the assessee—

(a) in the case of a share held in a company in liquidation, there shall be excluded the period subsequent to the date on which the company goes into liquidation;

---

1. Clause (39) omitted by Act 18 of 1992, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993). Earlier clause (39) substituted by Act 36 of 1989, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989) which was later omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989) and again restored by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Subs. by Act 12 of 1990, s. 3, for “section 143” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

4. Ins. by Act 20 of 1962, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

5. Subs. by Act 21 of 1973, s. 3, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1974).

6. Subs. by Act 29 of 1977, s. 3, for “sixty months” (w.e.f. 1-4-1978).

7. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

8. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for “a share held in a company or any other security listed in a recognized stock exchange in India” (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

9. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

10. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3, for “a unit of a Mutual Fund specified under clause (23D) of section 10” (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

11. Ins. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

12. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

13. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

14. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

15. Existing *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 1* by Act 32 of 1994, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

(b) in the case of a capital asset which becomes the property of the assessee in the circumstances mentioned in <sup>1</sup>[sub-section (1)] of section 49, there shall be included the period for which the asset was held by the previous owner referred to in the said section;

<sup>2</sup>[(ba) in the case of a capital asset referred to in clause (via) of section 28, the period shall be reckoned from the date of its conversion or treatment;]

<sup>3</sup>[(c) in the case of a capital asset being a share or shares in an Indian company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (vii) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the share or shares in the amalgamating company were held by the assessee;]

<sup>4</sup>[(d) in the case of a capital asset, being a share or any other security (hereafter in this clause referred to as the financial asset) subscribed to by the assessee on the basis of his right to subscribe to such financial asset or subscribed to by the person in whose favour the assessee has renounced his right to subscribe to such financial asset, the period shall be reckoned from the date of allotment of such financial asset;

(e) in the case of a capital asset, being the right to subscribe to any financial asset, which is renounced in favour of any other person, the period shall be reckoned from the date of the offer of such right by the company or institution, as the case may be, making such offer;]

<sup>5</sup>[(f) in the case of a capital asset, being a financial asset, allotted without any payment and on the basis of holding of any other financial asset, the period shall be reckoned from the date of the allotment of such financial asset;]

<sup>6</sup>[(g) in the case of a capital asset, being a share or shares in an Indian company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a demerger, there shall be included the period for which the share or shares held in the demerged company were held by the assessee;]

<sup>7</sup>[(h) in the case of a capital asset, being trading or clearing rights of a recognised stock exchange in India acquired by a person pursuant to demutualisation or corporatisation of the recognised stock exchange in India as referred to in clause (xiii) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the person was a member of the recognised stock exchange in India immediately prior to such demutualisation or corporatisation;

(ha) in the case of a capital asset, being equity share or shares in a company allotted pursuant to demutualisation or corporatisation of a recognised stock exchange in India as referred to in clause (xiii) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the person was a member of the recognised stock exchange in India immediately prior to such demutualisation or corporatisation;]

---

1. Subs. by Act 20 of 1967, s. 4, for “clauses (i) to (iii)” (w.e.f. 1-4-1967).

2. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 1967, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1967).

4. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

5. Ins. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1996).

6. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

7. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

<sup>1</sup>[(*hb*) in the case of a capital asset, being any specified security or sweat equity shares allotted or transferred, directly or indirectly, by the employer free of cost or at concessional rate to his employees (including former employee or employees), the period shall be reckoned from the date of allotment or transfer of such specified security or sweat equity shares;]

<sup>2</sup>[(*hc*) in the case of a capital asset, being a unit of a business trust, allotted pursuant to transfer of share or shares as referred to in clause (*xvii*) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the share or shares were held by the assessee;]

<sup>3</sup>[(*hd*) in the case of a capital asset, being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*xviii*) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the unit or units in the consolidating scheme of the mutual fund were held by the assessee;

(*he*) in the case of a capital asset, being share or shares of a company, which is acquired by the non-resident assessee on redemption of Global Depository Receipts referred to in clause (*b*) of sub-section (*1*) of section 115AC held by such assessee, the period shall be reckoned from the date on which a request for such redemption was made;]

<sup>4</sup>[(*hf*) in the case of a capital asset, being equity shares in a company, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*xb*) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the preference shares were held by the assessee;]

<sup>5</sup>[(*hg*) in the case of a capital asset, being a unit or units, which becomes the property of the assessee in consideration of a transfer referred to in clause (*xix*) of section 47, there shall be included the period for which the unit or units in the consolidating plan of a mutual fund scheme were held by the assessee;]

(*ii*) In respect of capital assets other than those mentioned in clause (*i*), the period for which any capital asset is held by the assessee shall be determined subject to any rules which the Board may make in this behalf.

<sup>6</sup>[*Explanation 2*.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “security” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (*h*) of section 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956).]

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 3*.—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions “specified security” and “sweat equity shares” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the *Explanation* to clause (*d*) of sub-section (*1*) of section 115WB.]

---

1. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

2. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-10-2014).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

4. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

5. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

6. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 4*.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “equity oriented fund” shall have the meaning assigned to it in <sup>2</sup>[clause (a) of the *Explanation* to section 112A];]

<sup>3</sup>[(42B) “short-term capital gain” means capital gain arising from the transfer of a short-term capital asset;]

<sup>4</sup>[(42C) “slump sale” means the transfer of one or more undertakings as a result of the sale for a lump sum consideration without values being assigned to the individual assets and liabilities in such sales.

*Explanation 1*.—For the purposes of this clause, “undertaking” shall have the meaning assigned to it in *Explanation 1* to clause (19AA).

*Explanation 2*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the determination of the value of an asset or liability for the sole purpose of payment of stamp duty, registration fees or other similar taxes or fees shall not be regarded as assignment of values to individual assets or liabilities;]

<sup>5</sup>[(43) “tax” in relation to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1965, and any subsequent assessment year means income-tax chargeable under the provisions of this Act, and in relation to any other assessment year income-tax and super-tax chargeable under the provisions of this Act prior to the aforesaid date <sup>6</sup>[and in relation to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 2006, and any subsequent assessment year includes the fringe benefit tax payable under section 115WA];

(43A) “tax credit certificate” means a tax credit certificate granted to any person in accordance with the provisions of Chapter XXII-B and any scheme made thereunder;]

7\* \* \* \*

<sup>8</sup>[(44) “Tax Recovery Officer” means any Income-tax Officer who may be authorised by the <sup>9</sup>[Principal Chief Commissioner or Chief Commissioner] or <sup>10</sup>[Principal Commissioner or Commissioner], by general or special order in writing, to exercise the powers of a Tax Recovery Officer <sup>11</sup>[and also to exercise or perform such powers and functions which are conferred on, or assigned to, an Assessing Officer under this Act and which may be prescribed];]

---

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

2. Subs. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 3, for “the *Explanation* to clause (38) of section 10” (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

3. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

5. Subs. by Act 10 of 1965, s. 4, for clause (43) (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

6. Subs. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3, for “the aforesaid date” (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

7. Clause (43B) omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

8. Subs. by s. 3, *ibid.*, for clause (44) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

9. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 4, for “Chief Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

10. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

11. Ins. by Act 29 of 2006, s. 2 (w.e.f. 13-7-2006).

(45) “total income” means the total amount of income referred to in section 5, computed in the manner laid down in this Act;

<sup>1</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>2</sup>[(47) “transfer”, in relation to a capital asset, includes,—

(i) the sale, exchange or relinquishment of the asset; or

(ii) the extinguishment of any rights therein; or

(iii) the compulsory acquisition thereof under any law; or

(iv) in a case where the asset is converted by the owner thereof into, or is treated by him as, stock-in-trade of a business carried on by him, such conversion or treatment;] <sup>3</sup>[or]

<sup>4</sup>[(iva) the maturity or redemption of a zero coupon bond; or]

<sup>3</sup>[(v) any transaction involving the allowing of the possession of any immovable property to be taken or retained in part performance of a contract of the nature referred to in section 53A of the Transfer of Property Act, 1882 (4 of 1882); or

(vi) any transaction (whether by way of becoming a member of, or acquiring shares in, a co-operative society, company or other association of persons or by way of any agreement or any arrangement or in any other manner whatsoever) which has the effect of transferring, or enabling the enjoyment of, any immovable property.

<sup>5</sup>[*Explanation 1*].—For the purposes of sub-clauses (v) and (vi), “immovable property” shall have the same meaning as in clause (d) of section 269UA.]

<sup>6</sup>[*Explanation 2*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that “transfer” includes and shall be deemed to have always included disposing of or parting with an asset or any interest therein, or creating any interest in any asset in any manner whatsoever, directly or indirectly, absolutely or conditionally, voluntarily or involuntarily, by way of an agreement (whether entered into in India or outside India) or otherwise, notwithstanding that such transfer of rights has been characterised as being effected or dependent upon or flowing from the transfer of a share or shares of a company registered or incorporated outside India;]

<sup>7</sup>[(48) “zero coupon bond” means a bond—

(a) issued by any infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or public sector company <sup>8</sup>[or scheduled bank] on or after the 1st day of June, 2005;

(b) in respect of which no payment and benefit is received or receivable before maturity or redemption from infrastructure capital company or infrastructure capital fund or public sector company <sup>8</sup>[or scheduled bank]; and

(c) which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

---

1. Clause (46) omitted by Act 10 of 1965, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

2. Subs. by Act 67 of 1984, s. 2, for clause (47) (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).

3. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

5. The *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 1* by Act 23 of 2012, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

6. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

7. Ins. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006). Earlier clause (48) omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989) and later restored by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989) and again omitted by Act 18 of 1992, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

8. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “scheduled bank” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of the *Explanation* to sub-clause (c) of clause (viiia) of sub-section (1) of section 36.]]

<sup>2</sup>[**3. “Previous year” defined.**—For the purposes of this Act, “previous year” means the financial year immediately preceding the assessment year:

Provided that, in the case of a business or profession newly set up, or a source of income newly coming into existence, in the said financial year, the previous year shall be the period beginning with the date of setting up of the business or profession or, as the case may be, the date on which the source of income newly comes into existence and ending with the said financial year.]

## CHAPTER II

### BASIS OF CHARGE

**4. Charge of income-tax.**—(1) Where any Central Act enacts that income-tax shall be charged for any assessment year at any rate or rates, income-tax at that rate or those rates shall be charged for that year in accordance with, and <sup>3</sup>[subject to the provisions (including provisions for the levy of additional income-tax) of, this Act] in respect of the total income of the previous year <sup>4\*\*\*</sup>of every person:

Provided that where by virtue of any provision of this Act income-tax is to be charged in respect of the income of a period other than the previous year, income-tax shall be charged accordingly.

(2) In respect of income chargeable under sub-section (1), income-tax shall be deducted at the source or paid in advance, where it is so deductible or payable under any provision of this Act.

**5. Scope of total income.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the total income of any previous year of a person who is a resident includes all income from whatever source derived which—

- (a) is received or is deemed to be received in India in such year by or on behalf of such person; or
- (b) accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during such year; or
- (c) accrues or arises to him outside India during such year:

Provided that, in the case of a person not ordinarily resident in India within the meaning of sub-section (6) of section 6, the income which accrues or arises to him outside India shall not be so included unless it is derived from a business controlled in or a profession set up in India.

(2) Subject to the provisions of this Act, the total income of any previous year of a person who is a non-resident includes all income from whatever source derived which—

- (a) is received or is deemed to be received in India in such year by or on behalf of such person; or
- (b) accrues or arises or is deemed to accrue or arise to him in India during such year.

*Explanation 1.*—Income accruing or arising outside India shall not be deemed to be received in India within the meaning of this section by reason only of the fact that it is taken into account in a balance sheet prepared in India.

*Explanation 2.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that income which has been included in the total income of a person on the basis that it has accrued or arisen or is deemed to have accrued or arisen to him shall not again be so included on the basis that it is received or deemed to be received by him in India.

---

1. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

2. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

3. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 5, for “subject to the provisions of this Act” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. The words “or previous years, as the case may be” omitted by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

Where the husband and wife are governed by the system of community of property (known under the Portuguese Civil Code of 1860 as “COMMUNIAO DOS BENS”) in force in the State of Goa and in the Union territories of Dadra and Nagar Haveli and Daman and Diu, the income of the husband and of the wife under any head of income shall not be assessed as that of such community of property (whether treated as an association of persons or a body of individuals), but such income of the husband and of the wife under each head of income (other than under the head “Salaries”) shall be apportioned equally between the husband and the wife and the income so apportioned shall be included separately in the total income of the husband and of the wife respectively, and the remaining provisions of this Act shall apply accordingly.

(2) Where the husband or, as the case may be, the wife governed by the aforesaid system of community of property has any income under the head “Salaries”, such income shall be included in the total income of the spouse who has actually earned it.]

(1) An individual is said to be resident in India in any previous year, if he—

(a) is in India in that year for a period or periods amounting in all to one hundred and eighty-two days or more; or

$$2* \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad *$$

(c) having within the four years preceding that year been in India for a period or periods amounting in all to three hundred and sixty-five days or more, is in India for a period or periods amounting in all to sixty days or more in that year.

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation* <sup>4</sup>[1].—In the case of an individual,—

(a) being a citizen of India, who leaves India in any previous year <sup>5</sup>[as a member of the crew of an Indian ship as defined in clause (18) of section 3 of the Merchant Shipping Act, 1958 (44 of 1958), or] for the purposes of employment outside India, the provisions of sub-clause (c) shall apply in relation to that year as if for the words “sixty days”, occurring therein, the words “one hundred and eighty-two days” had been substituted;

(b) being a citizen of India, or a person of Indian origin within the meaning of *Explanation* to clause (e) of section 115C, who, being outside India, comes on a visit to India in any previous year, the provisions of sub-clause (c) shall apply in relation to that year as if for the words “sixty days”, occurring therein, the words “one hundred and <sup>6</sup>[eighty-two] days” had been substituted.]

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this clause, in the case of an individual, being a citizen of India and a member of the crew of a foreign bound ship leaving India, the period or periods of stay in India shall, in respect of such voyage, be determined in the manner and subject to such conditions as may be prescribed.]

(2) A Hindu undivided family, firm or other association of persons is said to be resident in India in any previous year in every case except where during that year the control and management of its affairs is situated wholly outside India.

2. Sub-clause (b) omitted by Act 14 of 1982, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

4. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation1* thereof by Act 20 of 2015, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

5. Ins. by Act 12 of 1990, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

6. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

7. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

<sup>1</sup>[(3) A company is said to be a resident in India in any previous year, if—

- (i) it is an Indian company; or
- (ii) its place of effective management, in that year, is in India.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause “place of effective management” means a place where key management and commercial decisions that are necessary for the conduct of business of an entity as a whole are, in substance made.]

(4) Every other person is said to be resident in India in any previous year in every case, except where during that year the control and management of his affairs is situated wholly outside India.

(5) If a person is resident in India in a previous year relevant to an assessment year in respect of any source of income, he shall be deemed to be resident in India in the previous year relevant to the assessment year in respect of each of his other sources of income.

<sup>2</sup>[(6) A person is said to be “not ordinarily resident” in India in any previous year if such person is—

(a) an individual who has been a non-resident in India in nine out of the ten previous years preceding that year, or has during the seven previous years preceding that year been in India for a period of, or periods amounting in all to, seven hundred and twenty-nine days or less; or

(b) a Hindu undivided family whose manager has been a non-resident in India in nine out of the ten previous years preceding that year, or has during the seven previous years preceding that year been in India for a period of, or periods amounting in all to, seven hundred and twenty-nine days or less.]

**7. Income deemed to be received.**—The following incomes shall be deemed to be received in the previous year:—

(i) the annual accretion in the previous year to the balance at the credit of an employee participating in a recognised provident fund, to the extent provided in rule 6 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule;

(ii) the transferred balance in a recognised provident fund, to the extent provided in sub-rule (4) of rule 11 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule;

<sup>3</sup>[(iii) the contribution made, by the Central Government <sup>4</sup>[or any other employer] in the previous year, to the account of an employee under a pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD.]

**8. Dividend income.**—<sup>5</sup>[For the purposes of inclusion in the total income of an assessee,—

(a) any dividend] declared by a company or distributed or paid by it within the meaning of sub-clause (a) or sub-clause (b) or sub-clause (c) or sub-clause (d) or sub-clause (e) of clause (22) of section 2 shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which it is so declared, distributed or paid, as the case may be;

<sup>6</sup>[(b) any interim dividend shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which the amount of such dividend is unconditionally made available by the company to the member who is entitled to it.]

---

1. Subs. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 4, for clause (3) (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

2. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 4, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. Subs. by Act 10 of 1965, s. 5, for “For the purposes of inclusion in the total income of an assessee, any dividend” (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).

6. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1965).



**9. Income deemed to accrue or arise in India.**—(1) The following incomes shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India:—

(i) all income accruing or arising, whether directly or indirectly, through or from any business connection in India, or through or from any property in India, or through or from any asset or source of income in India, <sup>1\*\*\*</sup> or through the transfer of a capital asset situate in India.

*Explanation*<sup>2</sup>[1].—For the purposes of this clause—

(a) in the case of a business of which all the operations are not carried out in India, the income of the business deemed under this clause to accrue or arise in India shall be only such part of the income as is reasonably attributable to the operations carried out in India;

(b) in the case of a non-resident, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to him through or from operations which are confined to the purchase of goods in India for the purpose of export;

$$3_* \qquad \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad \qquad *$$

<sup>4</sup>[(c) in the case of a non-resident, being a person engaged in the business of running a news agency or of publishing newspapers, magazines or journals, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to him through or from activities which are confined to the collection of news and views in India for transmission out of India;]

<sup>5</sup>[(*d*) in the case of a non-resident, being—

(1) an individual who is not a citizen of India; or

(2) a firm which does not have any partner who is a citizen of India or who is resident in India; or

(3) a company which does not have any shareholder who is a citizen of India or who is resident in India.

no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to such individual, firm or company through or from operations which are confined to the shooting of any cinematograph film in India;]

<sup>6</sup>[(e) in the case of a foreign company engaged in the business of mining of diamonds, no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India to it through or from the activities which are confined to the display of uncut and unassorted diamond in any special zone notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf.]

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation 2.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that “business connection” shall include any business activity carried out through a person who, acting on behalf of the non-resident.—

1. The words “or through or from any money lent at interest and brought into India in cash or in kind” omitted by Act 66 of 1976, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

2. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation* 1 thereof by Act 32 of 2003, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. The proviso omitted by Act 5 of 1964, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1964).

4. Ins. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

5. Ins. by Act 67 of 1984, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1982).

6. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

7. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

<sup>1</sup>[(a) has and habitually exercises in India, an authority to conclude contracts on behalf of the non-resident or habitually concludes contracts or habitually plays the principal role leading to conclusion of contracts by that non-resident and the contracts are—

(i) in the name of the non-resident; or

(ii) for the transfer of the ownership of, or for the granting of the right to use, property owned by that non-resident or that non-resident has the right to use; or

(iii) for the provision of services by the non-resident; or]

(b) has no such authority, but habitually maintains in India a stock of goods or merchandise from which he regularly delivers goods or merchandise on behalf of the non-resident; or

(c) habitually secures orders in India, mainly or wholly for the non-resident or for that non-resident and other non-residents controlling, controlled by, or subject to the same common control, as that non-resident:

Provided that such business connection shall not include any business activity carried out through a broker, general commission agent or any other agent having an independent status, if such broker, general commission agent or any other agent having an independent status is acting in the ordinary course of his business:

Provided further that where such broker, general commission agent or any other agent works mainly or wholly on behalf of a non-resident (hereafter in this proviso referred to as the principal non-resident) or on behalf of such non-resident and other non-residents which are controlled by the principal non-resident or have a controlling interest in the principal non-resident or are subject to the same common control as the principal non-resident, he shall not be deemed to be a broker, general commission agent or an agent of an independent status.

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation 2A*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the significant economic presence of a non-resident in India shall constitute “business connection” in India and “significant economic presence” for this purpose, shall mean—

(a) transaction in respect of any goods, services or property carried out by a non-resident in India including provision of download of data or software in India, if the aggregate of payments arising from such transaction or transactions during the previous year exceeds such amount as may be prescribed; or

(b) systematic and continuous soliciting of business activities or engaging in interaction with such number of users as may be prescribed, in India through digital means:

Provided that the transactions or activities shall constitute significant economic presence in India, whether or not,—

(i) the agreement for such transactions or activities is entered in India;

(ii) the non-resident has a residence or place of business in India; or

(iii) the non-resident renders services in India:

Provided further that only so much of income as is attributable to the transactions or activities referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.]

---

1. Subs. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 4, for clause (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

2. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

*Explanation 3.*—Where a business is carried on in India through a person referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) or clause (c) of *Explanation 2*, only so much of income as is attributable to the operations carried out in India shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India.]

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 4.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the expression “through” shall mean and include and shall be deemed to have always meant and included “by means of”, “in consequence of” or “by reason of”.

*Explanation 5.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that an asset or a capital asset being any share or interest in a company or entity registered or incorporated outside India shall be deemed to be and shall always be deemed to have been situated in India, if the share or interest derives, directly or indirectly, its value substantially from the assets located in India:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that nothing contained in this *Explanation* shall apply to an asset or capital asset, which is held by a non-resident by way of investment, directly or indirectly, in a Foreign Institutional Investor as referred to in clause (a) of the *Explanation* to section 115AD for an assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2012 but before the 1st day of April, 2015:]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided further that nothing contained in this *Explanation* shall apply to an asset or capital asset, which is held by a non-resident by way of investment, directly or indirectly, in Category-I or Category-II foreign portfolio investor under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Foreign Portfolio Investors) Regulations, 2014, made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation 6.*—For the purposes of this clause, it is hereby declared that—

(a) the share or interest, referred to in *Explanation 5*, shall be deemed to derive its value substantially from the assets (whether tangible or intangible) located in India, if, on the specified date, the value of such assets—

(i) exceeds the amount of ten crore rupees; and

(ii) represents at least fifty per cent. of the value of all the assets owned by the company or entity, as the case may be;

(b) the value of an asset shall be the fair market value as on the specified date, of such asset without reduction of liabilities, if any, in respect of the asset, determined in such manner as may be prescribed;

(c) “accounting period” means each period of twelve months ending with the 31st day of March:

Provided that where a company or an entity, referred to in *Explanation 5*, regularly adopts a period of twelve months ending on a day other than the 31st day of March for the purpose of—

(i) complying with the provisions of the tax laws of the territory, of which it is a resident, for tax purposes; or

---

1. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

2. The proviso inserted by Act 7 of 2017, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2012).

3. The proviso inserted by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

4. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

(ii) reporting to persons holding the share or interest,  
then, the period of twelve months ending with the other day shall be the accounting period of the company or, as the case may be, the entity:

Provided further that the first accounting period of the company or, as the case may be, the entity shall begin from the date of its registration or incorporation and end with the 31st day of March or such other day, as the case may be, following the date of such registration or incorporation, and the later accounting period shall be the successive periods of twelve months:

Provided also that if the company or the entity ceases to exist before the end of accounting period, as aforesaid, then, the accounting period shall end immediately before the company or, as the case may be, the entity, ceases to exist;

(d) “specified date” means the—

(i) date on which the accounting period of the company or, as the case may be, the entity ends preceding the date of transfer of a share or an interest; or

(ii) date of transfer, if the book value of the assets of the company or, as the case may be, the entity on the date of transfer exceeds the book value of the assets as on the date referred to in sub-clause (i), by fifteen per cent.

*Explanation 7.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) no income shall be deemed to accrue or arise to a non-resident from transfer, outside India, of any share of, or interest in, a company or an entity, registered or incorporated outside India, referred to in the *Explanation 5*,—

(i) if such company or entity directly owns the assets situated in India and the transferor (whether individually or along with its associated enterprises), at any time in the twelve months preceding the date of transfer, neither holds the right of management or control in relation to such company or entity, nor holds voting power or share capital or interest exceeding five per cent. of the total voting power or total share capital or total interest, as the case may be, of such company or entity; or

(ii) if such company or entity indirectly owns the assets situated in India and the transferor (whether individually or along with its associated enterprises), at any time in the twelve months preceding the date of transfer, neither holds the right of management or control in relation to such company or entity, nor holds any right in, or in relation to, such company or entity which would entitle him to the right of management or control in the company or entity that directly owns the assets situated in India, nor holds such percentage of voting power or share capital or interest in such company or entity which results in holding of (either individually or along with associated enterprises) a voting power or share capital or interest exceeding five per cent. of the total voting power or total share capital or total interest, as the case may be, of the company or entity that directly owns the assets situated in India;

(b) in a case where all the assets owned, directly or indirectly, by a company or, as the case may be, an entity referred to in the *Explanation 5*, are not located in India, the income of the non-resident transferor, from transfer outside India of a share of, or interest in, such company or entity, deemed to accrue or arise in India under this clause, shall be only such part of the income as is reasonably attributable to assets located in India and determined in such manner as may be prescribed;

(c) “associated enterprise” shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 92A;]

(ii) income which falls under the head “Salaries”, if it is earned in India.

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the income of the nature referred to in this clause payable for—

(a) service rendered in India; and

---

1. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 5, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

(b) the rest period or leave period which is preceded and succeeded by services rendered in India and forms part of the service contract of employment,

shall be regarded as income earned in India;]

(iii) income chargeable under the head “Salaries” payable by the Government to a citizen of India for service outside India;

(iv) a dividend paid by an Indian company outside India;

<sup>1</sup>[(v) income by way of interest payable by—

(a) the Government; or

(b) a person who is a resident, except where the interest is payable in respect of any debt incurred, or moneys borrowed and used, for the purposes of a business or profession carried on by such person outside India or for the purposes of making or earning any income from any source outside India; or

(c) a person who is a non-resident, where the interest is payable in respect of any debt incurred, or moneys borrowed and used, for the purposes of a business or profession carried on by such person in India ;

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) it is hereby declared that in the case of a non-resident, being a person engaged in the business of banking, any interest payable by the permanent establishment in India of such non-resident to the head office or any permanent establishment or any other part of such non-resident outside India shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India and shall be chargeable to tax in addition to any income attributable to the permanent establishment in India and the permanent establishment in India shall be deemed to be a person separate and independent of the non-resident person of which it is a permanent establishment and the provisions of the Act relating to computation of total income, determination of tax and collection and recovery shall apply accordingly;

(b) “permanent establishment” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (iiia) of section 92F;]

(vi) income by way of royalty payable by—

(a) the Government; or

(b) a person who is a resident, except where the royalty is payable in respect of any right, property or information used or services utilised for the purposes of a business or profession carried on by such person outside India or for the purposes of making or earning any income from any source outside India; or

(c) a person who is a non-resident, where the royalty is payable in respect of any right, property or information used or services utilised for the purposes of a business or profession carried on by such person in India or for the purposes of making or earning any income from any source in India:

Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in relation to so much of the income by way of royalty as consists of lump sum consideration for the transfer outside India of, or the imparting of information outside India in respect of, any data, documentation, drawing or specification relating to any patent, invention, model, design, secret formula or process or trade mark or similar property, if such income is payable in pursuance of an agreement made before the 1st day of April, 1976, and the agreement is approved by the Central Government:

---

1. Ins. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

2. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided further that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in relation to so much of the income by way of royalty as consists of lump sum payment made by a person, who is a resident, for the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of computer software supplied by a non-resident manufacturer along with a computer or computer-based equipment under any scheme approved under the Policy on Computer Software Export, Software Development and Training, 1986 of the Government of India.]

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of the <sup>2</sup>[first proviso], an agreement made on or after the 1st day of April, 1976, shall be deemed to have been made before that date if the agreement is made in accordance with proposals approved by the Central Government before that date; so, however, that, where the recipient of the income by way of royalty is a foreign company, the agreement shall not be deemed to have been made before that date unless, before the expiry of the time allowed under sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) of section 139 (whether fixed originally or on extension) for furnishing the return of income for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1977, or the assessment year in respect of which such income first becomes chargeable to tax under this Act, whichever assessment year is later, the company exercises an option by furnishing a declaration in writing to the <sup>3</sup>[Assessing Officer] (such option being final for that assessment year and for every subsequent assessment year) that the agreement may be regarded as an agreement made before the 1st day of April, 1976.

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this clause, “royalty” means consideration (including any lump sum consideration but excluding any consideration which would be the income of the recipient chargeable under the head “Capital gains”) for—

(i) the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of a patent, invention, model, design, secret formula or process or trade mark or similar property;

(ii) the imparting of any information concerning the working of, or the use of, a patent, invention, model, design, secret formula or process or trade mark or similar property;

(iii) the use of any patent, invention, model, design, secret formula or process or trade mark or similar property;

(iv) the imparting of any information concerning technical, industrial, commercial or scientific knowledge, experience or skill;

<sup>4</sup>[(iva) the use or right to use any industrial, commercial or scientific equipment but not including the amounts referred to in section 44BB;]

(v) the transfer of all or any rights (including the granting of a licence) in respect of any copyright, literary, artistic or scientific work including films or video tapes for use in connection with television or tapes for use in connection with radio broadcasting, but not including consideration for the sale, distribution or exhibition of cinematographic films; or

(vi) the rendering of any services in connection with the activities referred to in sub-clauses (i) to (iv), (iva) and (v).

<sup>5</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—For the purposes of this clause, “computer software” means any computer programme recorded on any disc, tape, perforated media or other information storage device and includes any such programme or any customized electronic data.]

<sup>6</sup>[*Explanation 4.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the transfer of all or any rights in respect of any right, property or information includes and has always included transfer of all

---

1. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

2. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for “foregoing proviso” (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

3. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 2, for “Income-tax Officer” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

5. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 4, for *Explanation 3* (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

6. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

or any right for use or right to use a computer software (including granting of a licence) irrespective of the medium through which such right is transferred.

*Explanation 5.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the royalty includes and has always included consideration in respect of any right, property or information, whether or not—

- (a) the possession or control of such right, property or information is with the payer;
- (b) such right, property or information is used directly by the payer;
- (c) the location of such right, property or information is in India.]

*Explanation 6.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby clarified that the expression “process” includes and shall be deemed to have always included transmission by satellite (including up-linking, amplification, conversion for down-linking of any signal), cable, optic fibre or by any other similar technology, whether or not such process is secret;]

(vii) income by way of fees for technical services payable by—

- (a) the Government; or
- (b) a person who is a resident, except where the fees are payable in respect of services utilised in a business or profession carried on by such person outside India or for the purposes of making or earning any income from any source outside India; or
- (c) a person who is a non-resident, where the fees are payable in respect of services utilised in a business or profession carried on by such person in India or for the purposes of making or earning any income from any source in India:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in relation to any income by way of fees for technical services payable in pursuance of an agreement made before the 1st day of April, 1976, and approved by the Central Government.]

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of the foregoing proviso, an agreement made on or after the 1st day of April, 1976, shall be deemed to have been made before that date if the agreement is made in accordance with proposals approved by the Central Government before that date.]

*Explanation* <sup>3</sup>[2].—For the purposes of this clause, “fees for technical services” means any consideration (including any lump sum consideration) for the rendering of any managerial, technical or consultancy services (including the provision of services of technical or other personnel) but does not include consideration for any construction, assembly, mining or like project undertaken by the recipient or consideration which would be income of the recipient chargeable under the head “Salaries”.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), any pension payable outside India to a person residing permanently outside India shall not be deemed to accrue or arise in India, if the pension is payable to a person referred to in article 314 of the Constitution or to a person who, having been appointed before the 15th day of August, 1947, to be a Judge of the Federal Court or of a High Court within the meaning of the Government of India Act, 1935, continues to serve on or after the commencement of the Constitution as a Judge in India.

*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that for the purposes of this section, income of a non-resident shall be deemed to accrue or arise in India under clause (v) or clause (vi) or clause (vii) of sub-section (1) and shall be included in the total income of the non-resident, whether or not,—

- (i) the non-resident has a residence or place of business or business connection in India; or
- (ii) the non-resident has rendered services in India.

---

1. The proviso ins. by Act 29 of 1977, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1977).

2. *Explanation* ins. by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1977).

3. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 2* thereof by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1977).

<sup>1</sup>[9A. **Certain activities not to constitute business connection in India.**—(1) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1) of section 9 and subject to the provisions of this section, in the case of an eligible investment fund, the fund management activity carried out through an eligible fund manager acting on behalf of such fund shall not constitute business connection in India of the said fund.

(2) Notwithstanding anything contained in section 6, an eligible investment fund shall not be said to be resident in India for the purpose of that section merely because the eligible fund manager, undertaking fund management activities on its behalf, is situated in India.

(3) The eligible investment fund referred to in sub-section (1), means a fund established or incorporated or registered outside India, which collects funds from its members for investing it for their benefit and fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the fund is not a person resident in India;

(b) the fund is a resident of a country or a specified territory with which an agreement referred to in sub-section (1) of section 90 or sub-section (1) of section 90A has been entered into<sup>2</sup>[or is established or incorporated or registered in a country or a specified territory notified by the Central Government in this behalf];

(c) the aggregate participation or investment in the fund, directly or indirectly, by persons resident in India does not exceed five per cent. of the corpus of the fund;

(d) the fund and its activities are subject to applicable investor protection regulations in the country or specified territory where it is established or incorporated or is a resident;

(e) the fund has a minimum of twenty-five members who are, directly or indirectly, not connected persons;

(f) any member of the fund along with connected persons shall not have any participation interest, directly or indirectly, in the fund exceeding ten per cent.;

(g) the aggregate participation interest, directly or indirectly, of ten or less members along with their connected persons in the fund, shall be less than fifty per cent.;

(h) the fund shall not invest more than twenty per cent. of its corpus in any entity;

(i) the fund shall not make any investment in its associate entity;

(j) the monthly average of the corpus of the fund shall not be less than one hundred crore rupees:

Provided that if the fund has been established or incorporated in the previous year, the corpus of fund shall not be less than one hundred crore rupees at the end of such previous year:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided further that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to a fund which has been wound up in the previous year;]

(k) the fund shall not carry on or control and manage, directly or indirectly, any business in India<sup>4\*\*\*</sup>;

(l) the fund is neither engaged in any activity which constitutes a business connection in India nor has any person acting on its behalf whose activities constitute a business connection in India other than the activities undertaken by the eligible fund manager on its behalf;

(m) the remuneration paid by the fund to an eligible fund manager in respect of fund management activity undertaken by him on its behalf is not less than the arm's length price of the said activity:

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

2. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

3. The proviso inserted by Act 7 of 2017, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

4. The words "or from India" omitted by Act 28 of 2016, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).



Provided that the conditions specified in clauses (e), (f) and (g) shall not apply in case of an investment fund set up by the Government or the Central Bank of a foreign State or a sovereign fund, or such other fund as the Central Government may subject to conditions, if any, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

(4) The eligible fund manager, in respect of an eligible investment fund, means any person who is engaged in the activity of fund management and fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the person is not an employee of the eligible investment fund or a connected person of the fund;

(b) the person is registered as a fund manager or an investment advisor in accordance with the specified regulations;

(c) the person is acting in the ordinary course of his business as a fund manager;

(d) the person along with his connected persons shall not be entitled, directly or indirectly, to more than twenty per cent. of the profits accruing or arising to the eligible investment fund from the transactions carried out by the fund through the fund manager.

(5) Every eligible investment fund shall, in respect of its activities in a financial year, furnish within ninety days from the end of the financial year, a statement in the prescribed form, to the prescribed income-tax authority containing information relating to the fulfilment of the conditions specified in this section and also provide such other relevant information or documents as may be prescribed.

(6) Nothing contained in this section shall apply to exclude any income from the total income of the eligible investment fund, which would have been so included irrespective of whether the activity of the eligible fund manager constituted the business connection in India of such fund or not.

(7) Nothing contained in this section shall have any effect on the scope of total income or determination of total income in the case of the eligible fund manager.

(8) The provisions of this section shall be applied in accordance with such guidelines and in such manner as the Board may prescribe in this behalf.

(9) For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “associate” means an entity in which a director or a trustee or a partner or a member or a fund manager of the investment fund or a director or a trustee or a partner or a member of the fund manager of such fund, holds, either individually or collectively, share or interest, being more than fifteen per cent. of its share capital or interest, as the case may be;

(b) “connected person” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (4) of section 102;

(c) “corpus” means the total amount of funds raised for the purpose of investment by the eligible investment fund as on a particular date;

(d) “entity” means any entity in which an eligible investment fund makes an investment;

(e) “specified regulations” means the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Portfolio Managers) Regulations, 1993 or the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Investment Advisers) Regulations, 2013, or such other regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), which may be notified by the Central Government under this clause.]

### CHAPTER III

#### INCOMES WHICH DO NOT FORM PART OF TOTAL INCOME

**10. Incomes not included in total income.**—In computing the total income of a previous year of any person, any income falling within any of the following clauses shall not be included—

(1) agricultural income;

(2) <sup>1</sup>[subject to the provisions of sub-section (2) of section 64,] any sum received by an individual as a member of a Hindu undivided family, where such sum has been paid out of the income of the family, or, in the case of any impartible estate, where such sum has been paid out of the income of the estate belonging to the family;

<sup>2</sup>[(2A) in the case of a person being a partner of a firm which is separately assessed as such, his share in the total income of the firm.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the share of a partner in the total income of a firm separately assessed as such shall, notwithstanding anything contained in any other law, be an amount which bears to the total income of the firm the same proportion as the amount of his share in the profits of the firm in accordance with the partnership deed bears to such profits;]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>4</sup>[(4) (i) in the case of a non-resident, any income by way of interest on such securities or bonds as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf, including income by way of premium on the redemption of such bonds:

<sup>5</sup>[Provided that the Central Government shall not specify, for the purposes of this sub-clause, such securities or bonds on or after the 1st day of June, 2002;]

<sup>6</sup>[(ii) in the case of an individual, any income by way of interest on moneys standing to his credit in a Non-Resident (External) Account in any bank in India in accordance with <sup>7</sup>[the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999)], and the rules made thereunder:

Provided that such individual is a person resident outside India as defined in <sup>8</sup>[clause (w)] of section 2 of the said Act or is a person who has been permitted by the Reserve Bank of India to maintain the aforesaid Account;]]

<sup>9</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>10</sup>[(4B) in the case of an individual, being a citizen of India or a person of Indian origin, who is a non-resident, any income from interest on such <sup>11</sup>[savings certificates issued before the 1st day of June, 2002] by the Central Government as that Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that the individual has subscribed to such certificates in convertible foreign exchange remitted from a country outside India in accordance with the provisions of <sup>7</sup>[the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999)], and any rules made thereunder.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) a person shall be deemed to be of Indian origin if he, or either of his parents or any of his grandparents, was born in undivided India;

---

1. Ins. by Act 42 of 1970, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

2. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993). Earlier inserted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6 and omitted by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Clause (3) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for clauses (4) and (4A) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

5. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5, for sub-clause (ii) (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

7. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 4, for “the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (46 of 1973)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

8. Subs. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6, for “clause (q)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

9. The Second proviso omitted by Act 18 of 2005, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

10. Ins. by Act 14 of 1982, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

11. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4, for “savings certificates issued” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(b) “convertible foreign exchange” means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purposes of <sup>1</sup>[the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999)], and any rules made thereunder;]

<sup>2</sup>[5) in the case of an individual, the value of any travel concession or assistance received by, or due to, him,—

(a) from his employer for himself and his family, in connection with his proceeding on leave to any place in India;

(b) from his employer or former employer for himself and his family, in connection with his proceeding to any place in India after retirement from service or after the termination of his service.

subject to such conditions as may be prescribed (including conditions as to number of journeys and the amount which shall be exempt per head) having regard to the travel concession or assistance granted to the employees of the Central Government:

Provided that the amount exempt under this clause shall in no case exceed the amount of expenses actually incurred for the purpose of such travel.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “family”, in relation to an individual, means—

(i) the spouse and children of the individual ; and

(ii) the parents, brothers and sisters of the individual or any of them, wholly or mainly dependent on the individual;]

$$3* \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad * \qquad \qquad *$$

$4^*$                       \*                      \*                      \*

(6) in the case of an individual who is not a citizen of India,—

$5^*$                        $*$                        $*$                        $*$

<sup>6</sup>[(ii) the remuneration received by him as an official, by whatever name called, of an embassy, high commission, legation, commission, consulate or the trade representation of a foreign State, or as a member of the staff of any of these officials, for service in such capacity:

Provided that the remuneration received by him as a trade commissioner or other official representative in India of the Government of a foreign State (not holding office as such in an honorary capacity), or as a member of the staff of any of those officials, shall be exempt only if the remuneration of the corresponding officials or, as the case may be, members of the staff, if any, of the Government resident for similar purposes in the country concerned enjoys a similar exemption in that country:

1. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 4, for “the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (46 of 1973)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

2. Subs. by Act 36 of 1989, s. 4, for clause (5) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Clause (5A) omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Clause (5B) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Sub-clause (i) omitted by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4, for sub-clauses (ii) to (v) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

Provided further that such members of the staff are subjects of the country represented and are not engaged in any business or profession or employment in India otherwise than as members of such staff;]

(vi) the remuneration received by him as an employee of a foreign enterprise for services rendered by him during his stay in India, provided the following conditions are fulfilled—

(a) the foreign enterprise is not engaged in any trade or business in India;

(b) his stay in India does not exceed in the aggregate a period of ninety days in such previous year ; and

(c) such remuneration is not liable to be deducted from the income of the employer chargeable under this Act;

<sup>1</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>2</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \*

(viii) any income chargeable under the head “Salaries” received by or due to any such individual being a non-resident as remuneration for services rendered in connection with his employment on a foreign ship where his total stay in India does not exceed in the aggregate a period of ninety days in the previous year;

<sup>4</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>5</sup>[(xi) the remuneration received by him as an employee of the Government of a foreign State during his stay in India in connection with his training in any establishment or office of, or in any undertaking owned by,—

(i) the Government ; or

(ii) any company in which the entire paid-up share capital is held by the Central Government, or any State Government or Governments, or partly by the Central Government and partly by one or more State Governments; or

(iii) any company which is a subsidiary of a company referred to in item (ii); or

(iv) any corporation established by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act; or

(v) any society registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (14 of 1860), or under any other corresponding law for the time being in force and wholly financed by the Central Government, or any State Government or State Governments, or partly by the Central Government and partly by one or more State Governments;]

<sup>6</sup>[(6A) where in the case of a foreign company deriving income by way of royalty or fees for technical services received from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an agreement

1. Sub-clause (via) omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

2. Sub-clause (vii) omitted by Act 38 of 1993, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

3. Sub-clause (viii) omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Sub-clause (ix) and (x) omitted by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

5. Ins. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

6. Ins. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1984).

made by the foreign company with Government or the Indian concern after the 31st day of March, 1976 <sup>1</sup>[but before the 1st day of June, 2002] <sup>2</sup>[and,—

(a) where the agreement relates to a matter included in the industrial policy, for the time being in force, of the Government of India, such agreement is in accordance with that policy; and

(b) in any other case, the agreement is approved by the Central Government,

the tax on such income is payable, under the terms of the agreement, by Government or the Indian concern to the Central Government, the tax so paid].

*Explanation.*—<sup>3</sup>[For the purposes of this clause and clause (6B)],—

(a) “fees for technical services” shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (vii) of sub-section (1) of section 9;

(b) “foreign company” shall have the same meaning as in section 80B;

(c) “royalty” shall have the same meaning as in *Explanation 2* to clause (vi) of sub-section (1) of section 9;]

<sup>4</sup>[(6B) where in the case of a non-resident (not being a company) or of a foreign company deriving income (not being salary, royalty or fees for technical services) from Government or an Indian concern in pursuance of an <sup>5</sup>[agreement entered into before the 1st day of June, 2002 by the Central Government] with the Government of a foreign State or an international organisation, the tax on such income is payable by Government or the Indian concern to the Central Government under the terms of that agreement or any other <sup>6</sup>[related agreement approved before that date] by the Central Government, the tax so paid;]

<sup>7</sup>[(6BB) where in the case of the Government of a foreign State or a foreign enterprise deriving income from an Indian company engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, as a consideration of acquiring an aircraft or an aircraft engine (other than payment for providing spares, facilities or services in connection with the operation of leased aircraft) on lease under <sup>8</sup>[an agreement entered into after the 31st day of March, 1997 but before the 1st day of April, 1999, <sup>9</sup>[or entered into after the 31st day of March, 2007 and approved by the Central Government in this behalf]] and the tax on such income is payable by such Indian company under the terms of that agreement to the Central Government, the tax so paid.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “foreign enterprise” means a person who is a non-resident;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-6-1992).

3. Subs. by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4, for “For the purposes of this clause” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

5. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4, for “agreement entered into by the Central Government” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.* for “related agreement approved” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. Ins. by Act 26 of 1997, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

8. Subs. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5, for certain words, figures and letters (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

9. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4, for “or entered into after the 31st day of September, 2006 and approved by the Central Government in this behalf” (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

<sup>1</sup>[(6C) any income arising to such foreign company, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf, <sup>2</sup>[by way of royalty or fees] for technical services received in pursuance of an agreement entered into with that Government for providing services in or outside India in projects connected with security of India;]

<sup>3</sup>[(6D) any income arising to a non-resident, not being a company, or a foreign company, by way of royalty from, or fees for technical services rendered in or outside India to, the National Technical Research Organisation;]

(7) any allowances or perquisites paid or allowed as such outside India by the Government to a citizen of India for rendering service outside India;

(8) in the case of an individual who is assigned to duties in India in connection with any co-operative technical assistance programmes and projects in accordance with an agreement entered into by the Central Government and the Government of a foreign State (the terms whereof provide for the exemption given by this clause)—

(a) the remuneration received by him directly or indirectly from the Government of that foreign State for such duties, and

(b) any other income of such individual which accrues or arises outside India, and is not deemed to accrue or arise in India, in respect of which such individual is required to pay any income or social security tax to the Government of that foreign State;

<sup>4</sup>[(8A) in the case of a consultant—

(a) any remuneration or fee received by him or it, directly or indirectly, out of the funds made available to an international organisation [hereafter referred to in this clause and clause (8B) as the agency] under a technical assistance grant agreement between the agency and the Government of a foreign State; and

(b) any other income which accrues or arises to him or it outside India, and is not deemed to accrue or arise in India, in respect of which such consultant is required to pay any income or social security tax to the Government of the country of his or its origin.

*Explanation.*—In this clause, “consultant” means—

(i) any individual, who is either not a citizen of India or, being a citizen of India, is not ordinarily resident in India; or

(ii) any other person, being a non-resident,

engaged by the agency for rendering technical services in India in connection with any technical assistance programme or project, provided the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—

(1) the technical assistance is in accordance with an agreement entered into by the Central Government and the agency; and

(2) the agreement relating to the engagement of the consultant is approved by the prescribed authority for the purposes of this clause;

---

1. Ins. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “by way of fees” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

4. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

(8B) in the case of an individual who is assigned to duties in India in connection with any technical assistance programme and project in accordance with an agreement entered into by the Central Government and the agency—

(a) the remuneration received by him, directly or indirectly, for such duties from any consultant referred to in clause (8A); and

(b) any other income of such individual which accrues or arises outside India, and is not deemed to accrue or arise in India, in respect of which such individual is required to pay any income or social security tax to the country of his origin, provided the following conditions are fulfilled, namely :—

(i) the individual is an employee of the consultant referred to in clause (8A) and is either not a citizen of India or, being a citizen of India, is not ordinarily resident in India ; and

(ii) the contract of service of such individual is approved by the prescribed authority before the commencement of his service;]

(9) the income of any member of the family of any such individual as is referred to in clause (8) <sup>1</sup>[or clause (8A) or, as the case may be, clause (8B)] accompanying him to India, which accrues or arises outside India, and is not deemed to accrue or arise in India, in respect of which such member is required to pay any income or social security tax to the Government of that foreign State <sup>1</sup>[or, as the case may be, country of origin of such member];

<sup>2</sup>[(10) (i) any death-cum-retirement gratuity received under the revised Pension Rules of the Central Government or, as the case may be, the Central Civil Services (Pension) Rules, 1972, or under any similar scheme applicable to the members of the civil services of the Union or holders of posts connected with defence or of civil posts under the Union (such members or holders being persons not governed by the said Rules) or to the members of the all-India services or to the members of the civil services of a State or holders of civil posts under a State or to the employees of a local authority or any payment of retiring gratuity received under the Pension Code or Regulations applicable to the members of the defence services;

(ii) any gratuity received under the Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 (39 of 1972), to the extent it does not exceed an amount calculated in accordance with the provisions of sub-sections (2) and (3) of section 4 of that Act;

(iii) any other gratuity received by an employee on his retirement or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement or on termination of his employment, or any gratuity received by his widow, children or dependants on his death, to the extent it does not, in either case, exceed one-half month's salary for each year of completed service, <sup>3</sup>[calculated on the basis of the average salary for the ten months immediately preceding the month in which any such event occurs, subject to such limit as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf having regard to the limit applicable in this behalf to the employees of that Government];

Provided that where any gratuities referred to in this clause are received by an employee from more than one employer in the same previous year, the aggregate amount exempt from income-tax under this clause <sup>4</sup>[shall not exceed the limit so specified];

---

1. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

2. Subs. by Act 20 of 1974, s. 3, for clause (10) (w.e.f. 1-4-1975).

3. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for the certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. Subs. by s. 6, for clause (10), *ibid*, "shall not exceed thirty six thousand rupees" (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

Provided further that where any such gratuity or gratuities was or were received in any one or more earlier previous years also and the whole or any part of the amount of such gratuity or gratuities was not included in the total income of the assessee of such previous year or years, the amount exempt from income-tax under this clause <sup>1</sup>[shall not exceed the limit so specified] as reduced by the amount or, as the case may be, the aggregate amount not included in the total income of any such previous year or years.

<sup>2</sup>\* \* \* \*

*Explanation.*—<sup>3</sup>[In this clause, and in clause (10AA)], “salary” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (h) of rule 2 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule;]

<sup>4</sup>[(10A) (i) any payment in commutation of pension received under the Civil Pensions (Commutation) Rules of the Central Government <sup>5</sup>[or under any similar scheme applicable to the members of the civil services of the Union or holders of posts connected with defence or of civil posts under the Union (such members or holders being persons not governed by the said Rules) or to the members of the all-India services or to the members of the defence services or to the members of the civil services of a State or holders of civil posts under a State or to the employees of a local authority] or a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act;

(ii) any payment in commutation of pension received under any scheme of any other employer, to the extent it does not exceed—

(a) in a case where the employee receives any gratuity, the commuted value of one-third of the pension which he is normally entitled to receive, and

(b) in any other case, the commuted value of one-half of such pension,

such commuted value being determined having regard to the age of the recipient, the state of his health, the rate of interest and officially recognised tables of mortality;

<sup>6</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>7</sup>[(iii) any payment in commutation of pension received from a fund under clause (23AAB);]

<sup>8</sup>[(10AA) (i) any payment received by an employee of the Central Government or a State Government as the cash equivalent of the leave salary in respect of the period of earned leave at his credit at the time of his retirement <sup>9</sup>[whether on superannuation] or otherwise;

(ii) any payment of the nature referred to in sub-clause (i) received by an employee, other than an employee of the Central Government or a State Government, in respect of so much of the period of earned leave at his credit at the time of his retirement <sup>9</sup>[whether on superannuation] or otherwise as does not exceed <sup>10</sup>[ten months], calculated on the basis of the average salary drawn by the employee during

1. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s.6 for “shall not exceed thirty six thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. The third and fourth provisos omitted by s. 6, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Subs. by s. 6, *ibid.*, for “In this clause” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. Ins. by Act 15 of 1965, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

5. Subs. by Act 20 of 1974, s. 3 for the certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

6. The proviso omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

7. Ins. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1997).

8. Ins. by Act 14 of 1982, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1978).

9. Subs. by Act 67 of 1984, s. 4 for “on superannuation” (w.e.f. 1-4-1978).

10. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 for “eight months” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).



the period of ten months immediately preceding his retirement <sup>1</sup>[whether on superannuation] or otherwise, <sup>2</sup>[subject to such limit as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf having regard to the limit applicable in this behalf to the employees of that Government]:

Provided that where any such payments are received by an employee from more than one employer in the same previous year, the aggregate amount exempt from income-tax under this sub-clause <sup>3</sup>[shall not exceed the limit so specified]:

Provided further that where any such payment or payments was or were received in any one or more earlier previous years also and the whole or any part of the amount of such payment or payments was or were not included in the total income of the assessee of such previous year or years, the amount exempt from income-tax under this sub-clause <sup>3</sup>[shall not exceed the limit so specified], as reduced by the amount or, as the case may be, the aggregate amount not included in the total income of any such previous year or years.

4\* \* \* \*

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of sub-clause (ii),—

<sup>5</sup>\*\*\* the entitlement to earned leave of an employee shall not exceed thirty days for every year of actual service rendered by him as an employee of the employer from whose service he has retired;

6\* \* \* \*

<sup>7</sup>[(10B) any compensation received by a workman under the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947), or under any other Act or Rules, orders or notifications issued thereunder or under any standing orders or under any award, contract of service or otherwise, <sup>8</sup>[at the time of his retrenchment:

Provided that the amount exempt under this clause shall not exceed—

(i) an amount calculated in accordance with the provisions of clause (b) of section 25F of the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947); or

<sup>9</sup>[(ii) such amount, not being less than fifty thousand rupees, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf,]

whichever is less:

Provided further that the preceding proviso shall not apply in respect of any compensation received by a workman in accordance with any scheme which the Central Government may, having regard to the need for extending special protection to the workmen in the undertaking to which such scheme applies and other relevant circumstances, approve in this behalf.]

---

1. Subs. by Act 67 of 1984, s. 4 for “on superannuation”(w.e.f. 1-4-1978).

2. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for “thirty thousand rupees, whichever is less” (w.e.f. 1-7-1986).

3. Subs. by s. 6, *ibid.*, for “shall not exceed thirty thousand rupees” (w.e.f. 1-7-1986).

4. The third and fourth provisos omitted by s. 6 *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-7-1986).

5. The brackets and figure “(i)” omitted by s. 6 *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-7-1986).

6. Clause (ii) omitted by s. 6, *ibid.*, (w.e.f. 1-7-1986).

7. Ins. by Act 25 of 1975, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

8. Subs. by Act 32 of 1985, s. 4, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

9. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for sub-clause (ii) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause—

(a) compensation received by a workman at the time of the closing down of the undertaking in which he is employed shall be deemed to be compensation received at the time of his retrenchment;

(b) compensation received by a workman, at the time of the transfer (whether by agreement or by operation of law) of the ownership or management of the undertaking in which he is employed from the employer in relation to that undertaking to a new employer, shall be deemed to be compensation received at the time of his retrenchment if—

(i) the service of the workman has been interrupted by such transfer; or

(ii) the terms and conditions of service applicable to the workman after such transfer are in any way less favourable to the workman than those applicable to him immediately before the transfer; or

(iii) the new employer is, under the terms of such transfer or otherwise, legally not liable to pay to the workman, in the event of his retrenchment, compensation on the basis that his service has been continuous and has not been interrupted by the transfer;

(c) the expressions “employer” and “workman” shall have the same meanings as in the Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 (14 of 1947);]

<sup>1</sup>[(10BB) any payments made under the Bhopal Gas Leak Disaster (Processing of Claims) Act, 1985 (21 of 1985), and any scheme framed thereunder except payment made to any assessee in connection with the Bhopal Gas Leak Disaster to the extent such assessee has been allowed a deduction under this Act on account of any loss or damage caused to him by such disaster;]

<sup>2</sup>[(10BC) any amount received or receivable from the Central Government or a State Government or a local authority by an individual or his legal heir by way of compensation on account of any disaster, except the amount received or receivable to the extent such individual or his legal heir has been allowed a deduction under this Act on account of any loss or damage caused by such disaster.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “disaster” shall have the meaning assigned to it under clause (d) of section 2 of the Disaster Management Act, 2005 (53 of 2005);]

<sup>3</sup>[(10C) <sup>4</sup>[any amount received or receivable by an employee of]—

(i) a public sector company; or

(ii) any other company; or

(iii) an authority established under a Central, State or Provincial Act; or

(iv) a local <sup>5</sup>[authority; or]

<sup>6</sup>[(v) a co-operative society; or

---

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1992).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2005).

3. Subs. by Act 38 of 1993, s. 3, for clause (10C) (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

4. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6 for “any amount received by an employe of” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6, for “authority,” (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

6. Ins. by s. 6, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

(vi) a University established or incorporated by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act and an institution declared to be a University under section 3 of the University Grants Commission Act, 1956(3 of 1956); or

(vii) an Indian Institute of Technology within the meaning of clause (g) of section 3 of the Institutes of Technology Act, 1961 (59 of 1961); or

<sup>1</sup>[(viii) any State Government; or]

<sup>2</sup>[(viii) the Central Government; or]

<sup>3</sup>[(viii) an institution, having importance throughout India or in any State or States, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf; or]

(viii) such institute of management as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf,]

<sup>4</sup>{on his <sup>5</sup>[voluntary retirement] or termination of his service, in accordance with any scheme or schemes of voluntary retirement or in the case of a public sector company referred to in sub-clause (i), a scheme of voluntary separation, to the extent such amount does not exceed five lakh rupees]:

Provided that the schemes of the said companies or authorities <sup>6</sup>[or societies or Universities or the Institutes referred to in sub-clauses (vii) and (viii)], as the case may be, governing the payment of such amount are framed in accordance with such guidelines (including inter alia criteria of economic viability) as may be prescribed <sup>7</sup>\*\*\*:

Provided further that where exemption has been allowed to an employee under this clause for any assessment year, no exemption thereunder shall be allowed to him in relation to any other assessment year:]

<sup>8</sup>[Provided also that where any relief has been allowed to an assessee under section 89 for any assessment year in respect of any amount received or receivable on his voluntary retirement or termination of service or voluntary separation, no exemption under this clause shall be allowed to him in relation to such, or any other, assessment year;]

<sup>9</sup>[(10CC) in the case of an employee, being an individual deriving income in the nature of a perquisite, not provided for by way of monetary payment, within the meaning of clause (2) of section 17, the tax on such income actually paid by his employer, at the option of the employer, on behalf of such employee, notwithstanding anything contained in section 200 of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);]

---

1. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

2. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid*, (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

4. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “at the time of his voluntary retirement” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 5, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

6. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

7. The certain words brackets and figures omitted by Act 10 of 2000, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

8. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

9. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

<sup>1</sup>[(10D) any sum received under a life insurance policy, including the sum allocated by way of bonus on such policy, other than—

(a) any sum received under sub-section (3) of section 80DD or sub-section (3) of section 80DDA; or

(b) any sum received under a Keyman insurance policy; or

(c) any sum received under an insurance policy issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2003<sup>2</sup>[but on or before the 31st day of March, 2012] in respect of which the premium payable for any of the years during the term of the policy exceeds twenty per cent. of the actual capital sum<sup>3</sup>[assured; or]

<sup>4</sup>[(d) any sum received under an insurance policy issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2012 in respect of which the premium payable for any of the years during the term of the policy exceeds ten per cent. of the actual capital sum assured:]

Provided that the provisions of <sup>5</sup>[sub-clauses (c) and (d)] shall not apply to any sum received on the death of a person:

Provided further that for the purpose of calculating the actual capital sum assured under <sup>5</sup>[sub-clause(c)], effect shall be given to the <sup>6</sup>[*Explanation* to sub-section (3) of section 80C or the *Explanation* to sub-section (2A) of section 88, as the case may be:]

<sup>7</sup>[Provided also that where the policy, issued on or after the 1st day of April, 2013, is for insurance on life of any person, who is—

(i) a person with disability or a person with severe disability as referred to in section 80U; or

(ii) suffering from disease or ailment as specified in the rules made under section 80DDB,

the provisions of this sub-clause shall have effect as if for the words “ten per cent.”, the words “fifteen per cent.” had been substituted.]

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation 1*].—For the purposes of this clause, “Keyman insurance policy” means a life insurance policy taken by a person on the life of another person who is or was the employee of the first-mentioned person or is or was connected in any manner whatsoever with the business of the first-mentioned person] <sup>7</sup>[and includes such policy which has been assigned to a person, at any time during the term of the policy, with or without any consideration;]

<sup>9</sup>[*Explanation 2*.—For the purposes of sub-clause (d), the expression “actual capital sum assured” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to sub-section (3A) of section 80C;]

---

1. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for clause (10D) (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

2. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

3. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for “assured” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

4. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

5. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for “this sub-clause” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

6. Subs. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 4 for “*Explanation* to sub-section (2A) of section 88” (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

7. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

8. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 1* thereof by Act 23 of 2012, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

9. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

(11) any payment from a provident fund to which the Provident Funds Act, 1925 (19 of 1925), applies <sup>1</sup>[or from any other provident fund set up by the Central Government and notified by it in this behalf in the Official Gazette];

<sup>2</sup>[(11A) any payment from an account, opened in accordance with the Sukanya Samriddhi Account Rules, 2014 made under the Government Savings Bank Act, 1873 (5 of 1873);]

(12) the accumulated balance due and becoming payable to an employee participating in a recognised provident fund, to the extent provided in rule 8 of Part A of the Fourth Schedule ;

<sup>3</sup>[(12A) any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an <sup>4</sup>[assessee] on closure of his account or on his opting out of the pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD, to the extent it does not exceed forty per cent. of the total amount payable to him at the time of such closure or his opting out of the scheme;]

<sup>5</sup>[(12B) any payment from the National Pension System Trust to an employee under the pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD, on partial withdrawal made out of his account in accordance with the terms and conditions, specified under the Pension Fund Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 2013 (23 of 2013) and the regulations made thereunder, to the extent it does not exceed twenty-five per cent. of the amount of contributions made by him;]

<sup>6</sup>[(13) any payment from an approved superannuation fund made—

(i) on the death of a beneficiary; or

(ii) to an employee in lieu of or in commutation of an annuity on his retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement; or

(iii) by way of refund of contributions on the death of a beneficiary ; or

(iv) by way of refund of contributions to an employee on his leaving the service in connection with which the fund is established otherwise than by retirement at or after a specified age or on his becoming incapacitated prior to such retirement, to the extent to which such payment does not exceed the contributions made prior to the commencement of this Act and any interest <sup>7</sup>[thereon; or]

<sup>3</sup>[(v) by way of transfer to the account of the employee under a pension scheme referred to in section 80CCD and notified by the Central Government;]

<sup>8</sup>[(13A) any special allowance specifically granted to an assessee by his employer to meet expenditure actually incurred on payment of rent (by whatever name called) in respect of residential accommodation occupied by the assessee, to such extent <sup>9</sup>\*\*\* as may be prescribed having regard to the area or place in which such accommodation is situate and other relevant considerations.]

<sup>10</sup>[*Explanation*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in a case where—

(a) the residential accommodation occupied by the assessee is owned by him ; or

(b) the assessee has not actually incurred expenditure on payment of rent (by whatever name called) in respect of the residential accommodation occupied by him;]

<sup>11</sup>[(14) (i) any such special allowance or benefit, not being in the nature of a perquisite within the meaning of clause (2) of section 17, specifically granted to meet expenses wholly, necessarily and

---

1. Ins. by Act 19 of 1968, s. 30 and the third Schedule (w.e.f. 1-4-1969).

2. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

3. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

4. Subs. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5, for “employee” (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

5. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

6. Subs. by Act 10 of 1965, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

7. Subs. by Act 28 of 2016, s.7, for “thereon” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

8. Ins. by Act 13 of 1964, s. 3 (w.e.f. 6-10-1964).

9. The words “(not exceeding four hundred rupees per month” omitted by 23 of 1986, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1987).

10. The *Explanation* inserted by Act 67 of 1984, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

11. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for clause (14) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

exclusively incurred in the performance of the duties of an office or employment of profit, <sup>1</sup>[as may be prescribed], to the extent to which such expenses are actually incurred for that purpose;

(ii) any such allowance granted to the assessee either to meet his personal expenses at the place where the duties of his office or employment of profit are ordinarily performed by him or at the place where he ordinarily resides, or to compensate him for the increased cost of living, <sup>2</sup>[as may be prescribed and to the extent as may be prescribed];]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that nothing in sub-clause (ii) shall apply to any allowance in the nature of personal allowance granted to the assessee to remunerate or compensate him for performing duties of a special nature relating to his office or employment unless such allowance is related to the place of his posting or residence;]

4\* \* \* \*

(15) <sup>5</sup>[(i) income by way of interest, premium on redemption or other payment on such securities, bonds, annuity certificates, savings certificates, other certificates issued by the Central Government and deposits as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf, subject to such conditions and limits as may be specified in the said notification;

<sup>6</sup>[(iib) <sup>7</sup>[in the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family,] interest on such Capital Investment Bonds as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;]

<sup>8</sup>[Provided that the Central Government shall not specify, for the purposes of this sub-clause, such Capital Investment Bonds on or after the 1st day of June, 2002;]

<sup>9</sup>[(iic) in the case of an individual or a Hindu undivided family, interest on such Relief Bonds as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;]

<sup>10</sup>[(iid) interest on such bonds, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, arising to—

(a) a non-resident Indian, being an individual owning the bonds; or

(b) any individual owning the bonds by virtue of being a nominee or survivor of the non-resident Indian; or

(c) any individual to whom the bonds have been gifted by the non-resident Indian:

Provided that the aforesaid bonds are purchased by a non-resident Indian in foreign exchange and the interest and principal received in respect of such bonds, whether on their maturity or otherwise, is not allowable to be taken out of India:

Provided further that where an individual, who is a non-resident Indian in any previous year in which the bonds are acquired, becomes a resident in India in any subsequent year, the provisions of this sub-clause shall continue to apply in relation to such individual:

---

1. Subs. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4, for “as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify” (w.e.f. 1-7-1995).

2. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for “as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, to the extent specified in the notification” (w.e.f. 1-7-1995).

3. Added by Act 36 of 1989, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. Clause (14A) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for clause (i), (ia), (ib), (ii) and (iia) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

6. Ins. by Act 14 of 1982, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

7. Subs. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5, for “interest or such capital interest” (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

8. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

9. Ins. by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

10. Ins. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

Provided also that in a case where the bonds are encashed in a previous year prior to their maturity by an individual who is so entitled, the provisions of this sub-clause shall not apply to such individual in relation to the assessment year relevant to such previous year:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided also that the Central Government shall not specify, for the purposes of this sub-clause, such bonds on or after the 1st day of June, 2002.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression “non-resident Indian” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (e) of section 115C;]

(iii) interest on securities held by the Issue Department of the Central Bank of Ceylon constituted under the Ceylon Monetary Law Act, 1949;

<sup>2</sup>[(iiia) interest payable to any bank incorporated in a country outside India and authorised to perform central banking functions in that country on any deposits made by it, with the approval of the Reserve Bank of India, with any scheduled bank.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, “scheduled bank” shall have the meaning assigned to it in <sup>3</sup>[clause (ii) of the *Explanation* to clause (viiia) of sub-section (I) of section 36];]

<sup>4</sup>[(iiib) interest payable to the Nordic Investment Bank, being a multilateral financial institution constituted by the Governments of Denmark, Finland, Iceland, Norway and Sweden, on a loan advanced by it to a project approved by the Central Government in terms of the Memorandum of Understanding entered into by the Central Government with that Bank on the 25th day of November, 1986;]

<sup>5</sup>[(iiic) interest payable to the European Investment Bank, on a loan granted by it in pursuance of the framework-agreement for financial co-operation entered into on the 25th day of November, 1993 by the Central Government with that Bank;]

(iv) interest payable—

<sup>6</sup>[(a) by Government or a local authority on moneys borrowed by it before the 1st day of June, 2001 from, or debts owed by it before the 1st day of June, 2001 to, sources outside India;]

(b) by an industrial undertaking in India on moneys borrowed by it under <sup>7</sup>[a loan agreement entered into before the 1st day of June, 2001 with any such financial institution] in a foreign country as may be approved in this behalf by the Central Government by general or special order;

(c) by an industrial undertaking in India on any moneys borrowed or debt incurred by it <sup>8</sup>[before the 1st day of June, 2001] in a foreign country in respect of the purchase outside India of raw materials <sup>9</sup>[or components] or capital plant and machinery, <sup>10</sup>[to the extent to which such interest does not exceed the amount of interest calculated at the rate approved by the Central Government in this behalf, having regard to the terms of the loan or debt and its repayment.]

<sup>9</sup>[<sup>11</sup>[*Explanation* 1.]—For the purposes of this item, “purchase of capital plant and machinery” includes the purchase of such capital plant and machinery under a hire-purchase agreement or a lease agreement with an option to purchase such plant and machinery.]

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by Act 32 of 1985, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).

3. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 126, for “the *Explanation* to clause (iii) of sub-section (6) of section 11” (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

4. Ins. by Act 54 of 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

5. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2005).

6. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5, for item (a) (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

7. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for “a loan agreement entered into with any such financial institution” (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

8. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for “moneys borrowed or debt incurred by it” (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

9. Ins. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

10. Subs. by Act 5 of 1964, s. 6, for “in any case where the loan or debt is approved by the Central Government, having regard to its terms generally and in particular to the terms of its repayment” (w.e.f. 1-4-1964).

11. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation* 1 thereof by Act 54 of 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 2*.—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the usance interest payable outside India by an undertaking engaged in the business of ship-breaking in respect of purchase of a ship from outside India shall be deemed to be the interest payable on a debt incurred in a foreign country in respect of the purchase outside India;]

<sup>2</sup>[(d) by the Industrial Finance Corporation of India established by the Industrial Finance Corporation Act, 1948 (15 of 1948), or the Industrial Development Bank of India established under the Industrial Development Bank of India Act, 1964 (18 of 1964), <sup>3</sup>[or the Export-Import Bank of India established under the Export-Import Bank of India Act, 1981 (28 of 1981),] <sup>4</sup>[or the National Housing Bank established under section 3 of the National Housing Bank Act, 1987 (53 of 1987),] <sup>5</sup>[or the Small Industries Development Bank of India established under section 3 of the Small Industries Development Bank of India Act, 1989 (39 of 1989),] or the Industrial Credit and Investment Corporation of India [a company formed and registered under the Indian Companies Act, 1913 (7 of 1913)], on <sup>6</sup>[any moneys borrowed by it from sources outside India before the 1st day of June, 2001], to the extent to which such interest does not exceed the amount of interest calculated at the rate approved by the Central Government in this behalf, having regard to the terms of the loan and its repayment;]

(e) by any other financial institution established in India or a banking company to which the Banking Regulation Act, 1949 (10 of 1949), applies (including any bank or banking institution referred to in section 51 of that Act), on <sup>6</sup>[any moneys borrowed by it from sources outside India before the 1st day of June, 2001] under a loan agreement approved by the Central Government where the moneys are borrowed either for the purpose of advancing loans to industrial undertakings in India for purchase outside India of raw materials or capital plant and machinery or for the purpose of importing any goods which the Central Government may consider necessary to import in the public interest, to the extent to which such interest does not exceed the amount of interest calculated at the rate approved by the Central Government in this behalf, having regard to the terms of the loan and its repayment;]

<sup>7</sup>[(f) by an industrial undertaking in India on any moneys borrowed by it in foreign currency from sources outside India under <sup>8</sup>[a loan agreement approved by the Central Government before the 1st day of June, 2001] having regard to the need for industrial development in India, to the extent to which such interest does not exceed the amount of interest calculated at the rate approved by the Central Government in this behalf, having regard to the terms of the loan and its repayment;

<sup>9</sup>[(fa) by a scheduled bank <sup>10\*\*\*</sup> <sup>11</sup>[to a non-resident or to a person who is not ordinarily resident within the meaning of sub-section (6) of section 6] on deposits in foreign currency where the acceptance of such deposits by the bank is approved by the Reserve Bank of India.

<sup>12</sup>[*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this item, the expression “scheduled bank” means the State Bank of India constituted under the State Bank of India Act, 1955 (23 of 1955), a subsidiary bank as defined in the State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959 (38 of 1959), a corresponding new bank constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1970 (5 of 1970), or under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1980 (40 of 1980), or any other bank being a bank included in the Second Schedule to the Reserve Bank of India Act, 1934 (2 of 1934), but does not include a co-operative bank;

---

1. Ins. by Act 54 of 2003 s. 2, (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

2. Ins. by Act 26 of 1974, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1973).

3. Ins. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

4. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

5. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1992).

6. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5, for “any moneys borrowed by it from sources outside India” (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

7. Ins. by Act 66 of 1976, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-6-1976).

8. Subs. by, Act 14 of 2001 s. 5, for “a loan agreement approved by the Central Government” (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

9. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

10. The words figures and letters “before the 1st day of April, 2005” omitted by Act 18 of 2005, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

11. Ins. by Act 38 of 1993, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

12. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).



<sup>1</sup>[(g) by a public company formed and registered in India with the main object of carrying on the business of providing long-term finance for construction or purchase of houses in India for residential purposes, <sup>2</sup>[being a company eligible for deduction under clause (viii) of sub-section (1) of section 36 on any moneys borrowed by it in foreign currency from sources outside India under <sup>3</sup>[a loan agreement approved by the Central Government before the 1st day of June, 2003], to the extent to which such interest does not exceed the amount of interest calculated at the rate approved by the Central Government in this behalf, having regard to the terms of the loan and its repayment.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of <sup>4</sup>[items (f), (fa) and (g)], the expression “foreign currency” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the <sup>5</sup>[Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999)];]

<sup>6</sup>[(h) by any public sector company in respect of such bonds or debentures and subject to such conditions, including the condition that the holder of such bonds or debentures registers his name and the holding with that company, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;]

<sup>7</sup>[(i) by Government on deposits made by an employee of the Central Government or a State Government <sup>8</sup>[or a public sector company], in accordance with such scheme as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, frame in this behalf, out of the moneys due to him on account of his retirement, whether on superannuation or otherwise.]

<sup>9</sup>[<sup>10</sup>[*Explanation 1*].—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression “industrial undertaking” means any undertaking which is engaged in—

(a) the manufacture or processing of goods; or

<sup>11</sup>[(aa) the manufacture of computer software or recording of programme on any disc, tape, perforated media or other information device; or]

(b) the business of generation or distribution of electricity or any other form of power; or

<sup>12</sup>[(ba) the business of providing telecommunication services; or]

(c) mining; or

(d) the construction of ships; or

<sup>13</sup>[(da) the business of ship-breaking; or]

<sup>14</sup>[(e) the operation of ships or aircrafts or construction or operation of rail systems.]]

<sup>15</sup>[*Explanation 1A.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression “interest” shall not include interest paid on delayed payment of loan or on default if it is in excess of two per cent. per annum over the rate of interest payable in terms of such loan.]

<sup>16</sup>[*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “interest” includes hedging transaction charges on account of currency fluctuation;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1983).

2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 5, for “being a company approved by the Central Government for the purposes of clause (viii) of sub-section (1) of section 36” (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

3. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “a loan agreement approved by the Central Government” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

4. Subs. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 for “items (f) and (g)” (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

5. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 4, for “the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (46 of 1973)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

6. Ins. by Act 11 of 1987, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1987).

7. Ins. by Act 13 of 1989, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

8. Ins. by Act 12 of 1990, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

9. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

10. *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 1* thereof by the Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

11. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

12. Ins. by 26 of 1997, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

13. Ins. by Act 54 of 2003, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-1991).

14. Subs. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 4, for clause (e) (w.e.f. 1-4-1997).

15. Subs. by Act 24 of 2001, s. 5, for *Explanation 1A* (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

16. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000)

<sup>1</sup>[(v) interest on—

(a) securities held by the Welfare Commissioner, Bhopal Gas Victims, Bhopal, in the Reserve Bank's SGL Account No. SL/DH 048;

(b) deposits for the benefit of the victims of the Bhopal gas leak disaster held in such account, with the Reserve Bank of India or with a public sector bank, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify, whether prospectively or retrospectively but in no case earlier than the 1st day of April, 1994 in this behalf.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression “public sector bank” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to clause (23D);]

<sup>2</sup>[(vi) interest on Gold Deposit Bonds issued under the Gold Deposit Scheme, 1999 <sup>3</sup>[or deposit certificates issued under the Gold Monetisation Scheme, 2015] notified by the Central Government;

<sup>4</sup>[(vii) interest on bonds—

(a) issued by a local authority or by a State Pooled Finance Entity; and

(b) specified by the Central Government by notification in the Official Gazette.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-clause, the expression “State Pooled Finance Entity” shall mean such entity which is set up in accordance with the guidelines for the Pooled Finance Development Scheme notified by the Central Government in the Ministry of Urban Development;]

<sup>5</sup>[(viii) any income by way of interest received by a non-resident or a person who is not ordinarily resident, in India on a deposit made on or after the 1st day of April, 2005, in an Offshore Banking Unit referred to in clause (u) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 (28 of 2005);]

<sup>6</sup>[(15A) any payment made, by an Indian company engaged in the business of operation of aircraft, to acquire an aircraft or an aircraft engine (other than a payment for providing spares, facilities or services in connection with the operation of leased aircraft) on lease from the Government of a foreign State or a foreign enterprise under an agreement <sup>7</sup> <sup>8</sup>[, not being an agreement entered into between the 1st day of April, 1997 and the 31st day of March, 1999,] and] approved by the Central Government in this behalf:

<sup>9</sup>[Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any such agreement entered into on or after the <sup>10</sup>[1st day of April, [2007].]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “foreign enterprise” means a person who is a non-resident;]

(16) scholarships granted to meet the cost of education;

<sup>11</sup>[(17) any income by way of—

(i) daily allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament or of any State Legislature or of any Committee thereof; <sup>12</sup>\*\*\*

<sup>13</sup>[(ii) any allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of Parliament under the Members of Parliament (Constituency Allowance) Rules, 1986;

<sup>14</sup>[(iii) any constituency allowance received by any person by reason of his membership of any State Legislature under any Act or rules made by that State Legislature;]]]

---

1. Subs. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4, for sub-clause (v) (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

2. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

3. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for sub-clause (vii) (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

5. Ins. by Act 28 of 2005, s. 27 and the second Schedule (w.e.f. 10-2-2006).

6. Subs. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4, for clause (15A) (w.e.f. 1-4-1996).

7. Ins. by 26 of 1997, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

8. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 “entered before the 1<sup>st</sup> day of April, 1997” (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

9. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

10. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4, for “the 1st day of April, 2006” (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

11. Subs. by Act 46 of 1986, s. 3, for clause (17) (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

12. The word “and” omitted by Act 11 of 1987, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

13. Subs. by s. 4, *ibid.*, for sub-clause (ii) (w.e.f. 1-4-1986).

14. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4, for sub-clause (iii) (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

<sup>1</sup>[(17A) any payment made, whether in cash or in kind,—

(i) in pursuance of any award instituted in the public interest by the Central Government or any State Government or instituted by any other body and approved by the Central Government in this behalf; or

(ii) as a reward by the Central Government or any State Government for such purposes as may be approved by the Central Government in this behalf in the public interest;]

<sup>2</sup>[(18) any income by way of—

(i) pension received by an individual who has been in the service of the Central Government or State Government and has been awarded “Param Vir Chakra” or “Maha Vir Chakra” or “Vir Chakra” or such other gallantry award as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;

(ii) family pension received by any member of the family of an individual referred to in sub-clause (i).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “family” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* to clause (5);]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>4</sup>[(19) family pension received by the widow or children or nominated heirs, as the case may be, of a member of the armed forces (including para-military forces) of the Union, where the death of such member has occurred in the course of operational duties, in such circumstances and subject to such conditions, as may be prescribed;]

<sup>5</sup>[(19A) the annual value of any one palace in the occupation of a Ruler, being a palace, the annual value whereof was exempt from income-tax before the commencement of the Constitution (Twenty-sixth Amendment) Act, 1971, by virtue of the provisions of the Merged States (Taxation Concessions) Order, 1949, or the Part B States (Taxation Concessions) Order, 1950, or, as the case may be, the Jammu and Kashmir (Taxation Concessions) Order, 1958:

Provided that for the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1972, the annual value of every such palace in the occupation of such Ruler during the relevant previous year shall be exempt from income-tax;]

(20) the income of a local authority which is chargeable under the head <sup>6</sup>\*\*\* “Income from house property”, “Capital gains” or “Income from other sources” or from a trade or business carried on by it <sup>7</sup>[which accrues or arises from the supply of a commodity or service (not being water or electricity) within its own jurisdictional area or from the supply of water or electricity within or outside its own jurisdictional area].

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “local authority” means—

(i) Panchayat as referred to in clause (d) of article 243 of the Constitution; or

(ii) Municipality as referred to in clause (e) of article 243P of the Constitution; or

(iii) Municipal Committee and District Board,

---

1. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6, for clauses (17A), (17B) and (18) (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

3. Clause (18A) omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2005).

5. Ins. by Act 54 of 1972, s. 7 (w.e.f. 28-12-1971).

6. The words “Interest on securities” omitted by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

7. Subs. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 4, for “which accrues or arises from the supply of a commodity or service within its own jurisdictional area” (w.e.f. 1-4-1972).

8. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

(iv) Cantonment Board as defined in section 3 of the Cantonments Act, 1924 (2 of 1924);]

$$1_* \quad \quad \quad * \quad \quad \quad * \quad \quad \quad *$$

Provided that the <sup>3</sup>[research association]—

(i) in sub-section (2),—

(2) for the words “to charitable or religious purposes”, the words “for the purposes of <sup>5</sup>[scientific research or research in social science or statistical research]” shall be substituted;

(3) the reference to “Assessing Officer” in clause (a) thereof shall be construed as a reference to the “prescribed authority” referred to in clause (ii) <sup>4</sup>[or clause (iii)] of sub-section (1) of section 35;

(ii) in sub-section (3), in clause (a), for the words “charitable or religious purposes”, the words “the purposes of <sup>5</sup>[scientific research or research in social science or statistical research]” shall be substituted; and

<sup>6</sup>[(b) does not invest or deposit its funds, other than—

(i) any assets held by the <sup>3</sup>[research association] where such assets form part of the corpus of the fund of the association as on the 1st day of June, 1973;

(ii) any assets (being debentures issued by, or on behalf of, any company or corporation), acquired by the <sup>3</sup>[research association] before the 1st day of March, 1983;

(iii) any accretion to the shares, forming part of the corpus of the fund mentioned in sub-clause (i), by way of bonus shares allotted to the <sup>3</sup>[research association];

(iv) voluntary contributions received and maintained in the form of jewellery, furniture or any other article as the Board may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify,

for any period during the previous year otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11:]

<sup>7</sup>[Provided further that the exemption under this clause shall not be denied in relation to voluntary contribution, other than voluntary contribution in cash or voluntary contribution of the nature referred

1. Clause (20A) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Subs. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 4, for clause (21) (w.e.f. 1-4-1990). Earlier Clause (21) amended by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1984) and then omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6 and later restored by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Subs. by Act 14 of 2010, s. 5, for “scientific research association” (w.e.f. 1-4-2011).

4. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2011).

5. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for “scientific research” (w.e.f. 1-4-2011).

6. Subs. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4, for clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

7. Subs. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5, for "Provided further" (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

to in clause (b) of the first proviso to this clause, subject to the condition that such voluntary contribution is not held by the <sup>1</sup>[research association], otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11, after the expiry of one year from the end of the previous year in which such asset is acquired or the 31st day of March, 1992, whichever is later:

Provided also] that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in relation to any income of the <sup>1</sup>[research association], being profits and gains of business, unless the business is incidental to the attainment of its objectives and separate books of account are maintained by it in respect of such business:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that where the <sup>1</sup>[research association] is approved by the Central Government and subsequently that Government is satisfied that—

(i) the <sup>1</sup>[research association] has not applied its income in accordance with the provisions contained in clause (a) of the first proviso; or

(ii) the <sup>1</sup>[research association] has not invested or deposited its funds in accordance with the provisions contained in clause (b) of the first proviso; or

(iii) the activities of the <sup>1</sup>[research association] are not genuine; or

(iv) the activities of the <sup>1</sup>[research association] are not being carried out in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which such association was approved,

it may, at any time after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed withdrawal to the concerned association, by order, withdraw the approval and forward a copy of the order withdrawing the approval to such association and to the Assessing Officer;]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>4</sup>[(22B) any income of such news agency set up in India solely for collection and distribution of news as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that the news agency applies its income or accumulates it for application solely for collection and distribution of news and does not distribute its income in any manner to its members:

Provided further that any notification issued by the Central Government under this clause shall, at any one time, have effect for such assessment year or years, not exceeding three assessment years (including an assessment year or years commencing before the date on which such notification is issued) as may be specified in the notification:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that where the news agency has been specified, by notification, by the Central Government and subsequently that Government is satisfied that such news agency has not applied or accumulated or distributed its income in accordance with the provisions contained in the first proviso, it may, at any time after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause, rescind the notification and forward a copy of the order rescinding the notification to such agency and to the Assessing Officer;]

<sup>5</sup>\* \* \* \*

1. Subs. by Act 14 of 2010, s. 5, for “scientific research association” (w.e.f. 1-4-2011).

2. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Clause (22) and (22A) omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Ins. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1994).

5. Clause (23) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003). Earlier Clause (23) omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989) and then restored by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

<sup>1</sup>[(23A) any income (other than income chargeable under the head<sup>2\*\*\*\*</sup>“Income from house property” or any income received for rendering any specific services or income by way of interest or dividends derived from its investments) of an association or institution established in India having as its object the control, supervision, regulation or encouragement of the profession of law, medicine, accountancy, engineering or architecture or such other profession as the Central Government may specify in this behalf, from time to time, by notification in the Official Gazette:

Provided that—

(i) the association or institution applies its income, or accumulates it for application, solely to the objects for which it is established; and

(ii) the association or institution is for the time being approved for the purpose of this clause by the Central Government by general or special order:]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided further that where the association or institution has been approved by the Central Government and subsequently that Government is satisfied that—

(i) such association or institution has not applied or accumulated its income in accordance with the provisions contained in the first proviso; or

(ii) the activities of the association or institution are not being carried out in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which such association or institution was approved,

it may, at any time after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed withdrawal to the concerned association or institution, by order, withdraw the approval and forward a copy of the order withdrawing the approval to such association or institution and to the Assessing Officer;]

<sup>4</sup>[(23AA) any income received by any person on behalf of any Regimental Fund or Non-Public Fund established by the armed forces of the Union for the welfare of the past and present members of such forces or their dependants;]

<sup>5</sup>[(23AAA) any income received by any person on behalf of a fund established, for such purposes as may be notified by the Board in the Official Gazette, for the welfare of employees or their dependants and of which fund such employees are members if such fund fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(a) the fund—

(i) applies its income or accumulates it for application, wholly and exclusively to the objects for which it is established; and

(ii) invests its funds and contributions and other sums received by it in the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11;

(b) the fund is approved by the <sup>6</sup>[Principal Commissioner or Commissioner] in accordance with the rules made in this behalf:

Provided that any such approval shall at any one time have effect for such assessment year or years not exceeding three assessment years as may be specified in the order of approval;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 15 of 1965, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

2. The words “Interest on securities” or’ omitted by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Ins. by Act 44 of 1980, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

5. Ins. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1996).

6. Subs. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 4, for “Commissioner” (w.e.f. 1-6-2013).

<sup>1</sup>[(23AAB) any income of a fund, by whatever name called, set up by the Life Insurance Corporation of India on or after the 1st day of August, 1996 <sup>2</sup>[or any other insurer under a pension scheme],—

(i) to which contribution is made by any person for the purpose of receiving pension from such fund;

(ii) which is approved by the Controller of Insurance <sup>3</sup>[or the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 (41 of 1999), as the case may be].

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “Controller of Insurance” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (5B) of section 2 of the Insurance Act, 1938 (4 of 1938);]

<sup>4</sup>[(23B) any income of an institution constituted as a public charitable trust or registered under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860), or under any law corresponding to that Act in force in any part of India, and existing solely for the development of khadi or village industries or both, and not for purposes of profit, to the extent such income is attributable to the business of production, sale, or marketing, of khadi or products of village industries:

Provided that—

(i) the institution applies its income, or accumulates it for application, solely for the development of khadi or village industries or both; and

(ii) the institution is, for the time being, approved for the purpose of this clause by the Khadi and Village Industries Commission:

Provided further that the Commission shall not, at any one time, grant such approval for more than three assessment years beginning with the assessment year next following the financial year in which it is granted:

<sup>5</sup>[Provided also that where the institution has been approved by the Khadi and Village Industries Commission and subsequently that Commission is satisfied that—

(i) the institution has not applied or accumulated its income in accordance with the provisions contained in the first proviso; or

(ii) the activities of the institution are not being carried out in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which such institution was approved,

it may, at any time after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed withdrawal to the concerned institution, by order, withdraw the approval and forward a copy of the order withdrawing the approval to such institution and to the Assessing Officer.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(i) “Khadi and Village Industries Commission” means the Khadi and Village Industries Commission established under the Khadi and Village Industries Commission Act, 1956 (61 of 1956);

(ii) “khadi” and “village industries” have the meanings respectively assigned to them in that Act;]

<sup>6</sup>[(23BB) any income of an authority (whether known as the Khadi and Village Industries Board or by any other name) established in a State by or under a State or Provincial Act for the development of khadi or village industries in the State.

---

1. Ins. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1997).

2. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5, for “under a pension scheme” (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

3. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

4. Ins. by Act 20 of 1974, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-6-1974).

5. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Ins. by Act 21 of 1979, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “khadi” and “village industries” have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Khadi and Village Industries Commission Act, 1956 (61 of 1956);

(23BBA) any income of any body or authority (whether or not a body corporate or corporation sole) established, constituted or appointed by or under any Central, State or Provincial Act which provides for the administration of any one or more of the following, that is to say, public religious or charitable trusts or endowments (including maths, temples, gurdwaras, wakfs, churches, synagogues, agiaries or other places of public religious worship) or societies for religious or charitable purposes registered as such under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860), or any other law for the time being in force:

Provided that nothing in this clause shall be construed to exempt from tax the income of any trust, endowment or society referred to therein;]

<sup>1</sup>[(23BBB) any income of the European Economic Community derived in India by way of interest, dividends or capital gains from investments made out of its funds under such scheme as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “European Economic Community” means the European Economic Community established by the Treaty of Rome of 25th March, 1957;]

<sup>2</sup>[(23BBC) any income of the SAARC Fund for Regional Projects set up by Colombo Declaration issued on the 21st day of December, 1991 by the Heads of State or Government of the Member Countries of South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation established on the 8th day of December, 1985 by the Charter of the South Asian Association for Regional Cooperation;]

<sup>3</sup>[(23BBD) any income of the Secretariat of the Asian Organisation of the Supreme Audit Institutions registered as “ASOSAI-SECRETARIAT” under the Societies Registration Act, 1860 (21 of 1860) for <sup>4</sup>[ten previous years relevant to the assessment years beginning on the 1st day of April, 2001 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2011];

(23BBE) any income of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Insurance Regulatory and Development Authority Act, 1999 (41 of 1999);]

<sup>5</sup>[(23BBF) any income of the North-Eastern Development Finance Corporation Limited, being a company formed and registered under the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956):

Provided that in computing the total income of the North-Eastern Development Finance Corporation Limited, the amount to the extent of—

(i) twenty per cent. of the total income for assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2006;

(ii) forty per cent. of the total income for assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2007;

(iii) sixty per cent. of the total income for assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2008;

(iv) eighty per cent. of the total income for assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2009;

(v) one hundred per cent. of the total income for assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2010 and any subsequent assessment year or years,  
shall be included in such total income;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 38 of 1993, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1994).

2. Ins. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1992).

3. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for certain words, figures and letters (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

5. Ins. by Act 29 of 2006, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).



<sup>1</sup>[(23BBG) any income of the Central Electricity Regulatory Commission constituted under sub-section (1) of section 76 of the Electricity Act, 2003 (36 of 2003);]

<sup>2</sup>[(23BBH) any income of the Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Prasar Bharati (Broadcasting Corporation of India) Act, 1990 (25 of 1990);]

<sup>3</sup>[(23C) any income received by any person on behalf of—

(i) the Prime Minister's National Relief Fund; or

(ii) the Prime Minister's Fund (Promotion of Folk Art); or

(iii) the Prime Minister's Aid to Students Fund; or

<sup>4</sup>[(iiia) the National Foundation for Communal Harmony; or]

<sup>5</sup>[(iiiaa) the Swachh Bharat Kosh, set up by the Central Government; or

(iiiiaa) the Clean Ganga Fund, set up by the Central Government; or]

<sup>6</sup>[(iiiiaaa) the Chief Minister's Relief Fund or the Lieutenant Governor's Relief Fund in respect of any State or Union territory as referred to in sub-clause (iiihf) of clause (a) of sub-section (2) of section 80G; or

<sup>7</sup>[(iiiab) any university or other educational institution existing solely for educational purposes and not for purposes of profit, and which is wholly or substantially financed by the Government; or

(iiiac) any hospital or other institution for the reception and treatment of persons suffering from illness or mental defectiveness or for the reception and treatment of persons during convalescence or of persons requiring medical attention or rehabilitation, existing solely for philanthropic purposes and not for purposes of profit, and which is wholly or substantially financed by the Government.

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of sub-clauses (iiiab) and (iiiac), any university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution referred therein, shall be considered as being substantially financed by the Government for any previous year, if the Government grant to such university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution exceeds such percentage of the total receipts including any voluntary contributions, as may be prescribed, of such university or other educational institution, hospital or other institution, as the case may be, during the relevant previous year;] or

(iiiaad) any university or other educational institution existing solely for educational purposes and not for purposes of profit if the aggregate annual receipts of such university or educational institution do not exceed the amount of annual receipts as may be prescribed; or

(iiiaae) any hospital or other institution for the reception and treatment of persons suffering from illness or mental defectiveness or for the reception and treatment of persons during convalescence or of persons requiring medical attention or rehabilitation, existing solely for philanthropic purposes and not for purposes of profit, if the aggregate annual receipts of such hospital or institution do not exceed the amount of annual receipts as may be prescribed; or]

---

1. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

2. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

3. Ins. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

4. Ins. by Act 38 of 1993, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

5. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

6. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

7. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

8. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

<sup>1</sup>[(*iv*) any other fund or institution established for charitable purposes <sup>2</sup>[which may be approved by the prescribed authority], having regard to the objects of the fund or institution and its importance throughout India or throughout any State or States; or

(*v*) any trust (including any other legal obligation) or institution wholly for public religious purposes or wholly for public religious and charitable purposes, <sup>2</sup>[which may be approved by the prescribed authority], having regard to the manner in which the affairs of the trust or institution are administered and supervised for ensuring that the income accruing thereto is properly applied for the objects thereof;

<sup>3</sup>[(*vi*) any university or other educational institution existing solely for educational purposes and not for purposes of profit, other than those mentioned in sub-clause (*iiiab*) or sub-clause (*iiiad*) and which may be approved by the prescribed authority; or

(*via*) any hospital or other institution for the reception and treatment of persons suffering from illness or mental defectiveness or for the reception and treatment of persons during convalescence or of persons requiring medical attention or rehabilitation, existing solely for philanthropic purposes and not for purposes of profit, other than those mentioned in sub-clause (*iiiaa*) or sub-clause (*iiiae*) and which may be approved by the prescribed authority:]

Provided that the fund or trust or institution <sup>3</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution] referred to in sub-clause (*iv*) or sub-clause (*v*) <sup>3</sup>[or sub-clause (*vi*) or sub-clause (*via*)] shall make an application in the prescribed form and manner to the prescribed authority for the purpose of grant of the exemption, or continuance thereof, under sub-clause (*iv*) or sub-clause (*v*) <sup>3</sup>[or sub-clause (*vi*) or sub-clause (*via*)]:

<sup>4</sup>[Provided further that the prescribed authority, before approving any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution, under sub-clause (*iv*) or sub-clause (*v*) or sub-clause (*vi*) or sub-clause (*via*), may call for such documents (including audited annual accounts) or information from the fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, as it thinks necessary in order to satisfy itself about the genuineness of the activities of such fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, and the prescribed authority may also make such inquiries as it deems necessary in this behalf:]

Provided also that the fund or trust or institution <sup>3</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution] referred to in sub-clause (*iv*) or sub-clause (*v*) <sup>3</sup>[or sub-clause (*vi*) or sub-clause (*via*)]—

<sup>5</sup>[(*a*) applies its income, or accumulates it for application, wholly and exclusively to the objects for which it is established and in a case where more than fifteen per cent. of its income is accumulated on or after the 1st day of April, 2002, the period of the accumulation of the amount exceeding fifteen per cent. of its income shall in no case exceed five years; and]

---

1. Subs. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 4, for sub-clauses (*iv*) and (*v*) (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

2. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for “which may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette.” (w.e.f. 1-6-2007)

3. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for the proviso (w.e.f. 1-6-2007).

5. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4, for clause (*a*) (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

<sup>1</sup>[(b) does not invest or deposit its funds, other than—

(i) any assets held by the fund, trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution] where such assets form part of the corpus of the fund, trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution] as on the 1st day of June, 1973;

<sup>3</sup>[(ia) any asset, being equity shares of a public company, held by any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution where such assets form part of the corpus of any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution as on the 1st day of June, 1998;]

(ii) any assets (being debentures issued by, or on behalf of, any company or corporation), acquired by the fund, trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution] before the 1st day of March, 1983;

(iii) any accretion to the shares, forming part of the corpus mentioned in sub-clause (i) <sup>3</sup>[and sub-clause (ia)], by way of bonus shares allotted to the fund, trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution];

(iv) voluntary contributions received and maintained in the form of jewellery, furniture or any other article as the Board may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify,

for any period during the previous year otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11:]

Provided also that the exemption under sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) shall not be denied in relation to any funds invested or deposited before the 1st day of April, 1989, otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11 if such funds do not continue to remain so invested or deposited after the <sup>4</sup>[30th day of March, <sup>5</sup>[1993]]:

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that the exemption under sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) shall not be denied in relation to any funds invested or deposited before the 1st day of June, 1998, otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11 if such funds do not continue to remain so invested or deposited after the 30th day of March, 2001:]

<sup>6</sup>[Provided also that the exemption under sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) <sup>2</sup>[or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via)] shall not be denied in relation to voluntary contribution, other than voluntary contribution in cash or voluntary contribution of the nature referred to in clause (b) of the third proviso to this sub-clause, subject to the condition that such voluntary contribution is not held by the trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution], otherwise than in any one or more of the forms or modes specified in sub-section (5) of section 11, after the expiry of one year from the end of the previous year in which such asset is acquired or the 31st day of March, 1992, whichever is later:]

Provided also that nothing contained in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) <sup>2</sup>[or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via)] shall apply in relation to any income of the fund or trust or institution <sup>2</sup>[or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution], being profits and gains of business, unless the business is incidental to the attainment of its objectives and separate books of account are maintained by it in respect of such business:

---

1. Subs. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4, for sub-clause (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

3. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

4. Subs. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5, for “the 30th day of March, 1990” (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

5. Subs. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4, for “1992” (w.e.f. 1-4-1992).

6. Ins. by Act 49 of 1991, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

Provided also that any <sup>1</sup>[notification issued by the Central Government under sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v), before the date on which the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2006 receives the assent of the President, shall, at any one time, have effect for such assessment year or years], not exceeding three assessment years (including an assessment year or years commencing before the date on which such notification is issued) as may be specified in the notification:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that where an application under the first proviso is made on or after the date on which the Taxation Laws (Amendment) Bill, 2006 receives the assent of the President, every notification under sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) shall be issued or approval under <sup>3</sup>[sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or] sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) shall be granted or an order rejecting the application shall be passed within the period of twelve months from the end of the month in which such application was received:

Provided also that where the total income, of the fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via), without giving effect to the provisions of the said sub-clauses, exceeds the maximum amount which is not chargeable to tax in any previous year, such trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution shall get its accounts audited in respect of that year by an accountant as defined in the Explanation below sub-section (2) of section 288 and furnish along with the return of income for the relevant assessment year, the report of such audit in the prescribed form duly signed and verified by such accountant and setting forth such particulars as may be prescribed:]

<sup>4</sup>[Provided also that any amount of donation received by the fund or institution in terms of clause (d) of sub-section (2) of section 80G <sup>5</sup>[in respect of which accounts of income and expenditure have not been rendered to the authority prescribed under clause (v) of sub-section (5C) of that section, in the manner specified in that clause, or] which has been utilised for purposes other than providing relief to the victims of earthquake in Gujarat or which remains unutilised in terms of sub-section (5C) of section 80G and not transferred to the Prime Minister's National Relief Fund on or before the 31st day of March, <sup>6</sup>[2004] shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year and shall accordingly be charged to tax:]

<sup>7</sup>[Provided also that any amount credited or paid out of income of any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via), to any trust or institution registered under section 12AA, being voluntary contribution made with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of the trust or institution, shall not be treated as application of income to the objects for which such fund or trust or institution or university or educational institution or hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, is established:]

<sup>8</sup>[Provided also that for the purposes of determining the amount of application under item (a) of the third proviso, the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A, shall, *mutatis mutandis*, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head "Profits and gains of business or profession.]

<sup>9</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

1. Subs. by Act 29 of 2006, s. 3, for certain words, brackets, figures and letters (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

2. Ins. by s. 3, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

3. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for certain words, brackets, figures and letters (w.e.f. 1-6-2007).

4. Ins. by Act 4 of 2001, s. 4 (w.e.f. 3-2-2001).

5. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 3-2-2001).

6. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for "2003" (w.e.f. 3-2-2001).

7. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

8. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

9. The proviso omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided also that where the fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) does not apply its income during the year of receipt and accumulates it, any payment or credit out of such accumulation to any trust or institution registered under section 12AA or to any fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) or sub-clause (vi) or sub-clause (via) shall not be treated as application of income to the objects for which such fund or trust or institution or university or educational institution or hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, is established:

Provided also that where the fund or institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or trust or institution referred to in sub-clause (v) is notified by the Central Government <sup>2</sup>[or is approved by the prescribed authority, as the case may be,] or any university or other educational institution referred to in sub-clause (vi) or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (via), is approved by the prescribed authority and subsequently that Government or the prescribed authority is satisfied that—

(i) such fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution has not—

(A) applied its income in accordance with the provisions contained in clause (a) of the third proviso; or

(B) invested or deposited its funds in accordance with the provisions contained in clause (b) of the third proviso; or

(ii) the activities of such fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution—

(A) are not genuine; or

(B) are not being carried out in accordance with all or any of the conditions subject to which it was notified or approved,

it may, at any time after giving a reasonable opportunity of showing cause against the proposed action to the concerned fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution, rescind the notification or, by order, withdraw the approval, as the case may be, and forward a copy of the order rescinding the notification or withdrawing the approval to such fund or institution or trust or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution and to the Assessing Officer:]

<sup>3</sup>[Provided also that in case the fund or trust or institution or any university or other educational institution or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in the first proviso makes an application on or after the 1st day of June, 2006 for the purposes of grant of exemption or continuance thereof, such application shall be <sup>4</sup>[made on or before the 30th day of September of the relevant assessment year] from which the exemption is sought:]

<sup>5</sup>[Provided also that any anonymous donation referred to in section 115BBC on which tax is payable in accordance with the provisions of the said section shall be included in the total income:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that all pending applications, on which no notification has been issued under sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) before the 1st day of June, 2007, shall stand transferred on that day to the prescribed authority and the prescribed authority may proceed with such applications under those sub-clauses from the stage at which they were on that day:]

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-6-2007).

3. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-2006).

4. Subs. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 4 for “made at any time during the financial year immediately preceding the year” (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

5. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided also that the income of a trust or institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or sub-clause (v) shall be included in its total income of the previous year if the provisions of the first proviso to clause (15) of section 2 become applicable to such trust or institution in the said previous year, whether or not any approval granted or notification issued in respect of such trust or institution has been withdrawn or rescinded:]

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that where the fund or institution referred to in sub-clause (iv) or the trust or institution referred to in sub-clause (v) has been notified by the Central Government or approved by the prescribed authority, as the case may be, or any university or other educational institution referred to in sub-clause (vi) or any hospital or other medical institution referred to in sub-clause (via), has been approved by the prescribed authority, and the notification or the approval is in force for any previous year, then, nothing contained in any other provision of this section [other than clause (1) thereof] shall operate to exclude any income received on behalf of such fund or trust or institution or university or other educational institution or hospital or other medical institution, as the case may be, from the total income of the person in receipt thereof for that previous year.]

*Explanation.*—In this clause, where any income is required to be applied or accumulated, then, for such purpose the income shall be determined without any deduction or allowance by way of depreciation or otherwise in respect of any asset, acquisition of which has been claimed as an application of income under this clause in the same or any other previous year;]

<sup>3</sup>[(23D) <sup>4</sup>[<sup>5</sup>[<sup>6</sup>\*\*\*<sup>7</sup>[subject to the provisions of Chapter XII-E, any income of]—]

(i) a Mutual Fund registered under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) or regulations made thereunder;

(ii) such other Mutual Fund set up by a public sector bank or a public financial institution or authorised by the Reserve Bank of India and subject to such conditions as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) the expression “public sector bank” means the State Bank of India constituted under the State Bank of India Act, 1955 (23 of 1955), a subsidiary bank as defined in the State Bank of India (Subsidiary Banks) Act, 1959 (38 of 1959), a corresponding new Bank constituted under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1970 (5 of 1970), or under section 3 of the Banking Companies (Acquisition and Transfer of Undertakings) Act, 1980 (40 of 1980) <sup>8</sup>[and a bank included in the category “other public sector banks” by the Reserve Bank of India;]

(b) the expression “public financial institution” shall have the meaning assigned to it in section 4A of the Companies Act, 1956 (1 of 1956);]

<sup>9</sup>[(c) the expression “Securities and Exchange Board of India” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);]

---

1. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

2. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

3. Ins. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

4. Subs. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-7-1995).

5. Subs. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6, for “any income of—” (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

6. The words figures and letter “subject to the provisions of Chapter XII-E,” omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “any income of” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

8. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

9. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, S. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

<sup>1</sup>[(23DA) any income of a securitisation trust from the activity of securitisation.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “securitisation” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it,—

(i) in clause (r) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Public Offer and Listing of Securitised Debt Instruments) Regulations, 2008 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) and the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956); or

<sup>2</sup>[(ia) in clause (z) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Securitisation and Reconstruction of Financial Assets and Enforcement of Security Interest Act, 2002 (54 of 2002); or]

(ii) under the guidelines on securitisation of standard assets issued by the Reserve Bank of India;

(b) “securitisation trust” shall have the meaning assigned to it in the *Explanation* below <sup>3</sup>[section 115TCA];]

<sup>4</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>5</sup>[(23EA) <sup>6</sup>[any income, by way of contributions received from recognised stock exchanges and the members thereof,] of such Investor Protection Fund set up by recognised stock exchanges in India, either jointly or separately, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part, with a recognised stock exchange, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax;]

<sup>7</sup>[(23EB) any income of the <sup>8</sup>[Credit Guarantee Fund Trust for Small Industries], being a trust created by the Government of India and the Small Industries Development Bank of India established under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Small Industries Development Bank of India Act, 1989 (39 of 1989), for five previous years relevant to the assessment years beginning on the 1st day of April, 2002 and ending on the 31st day of March, 2007;]

<sup>9</sup>[(23EC) any income, by way of contributions received from commodity exchanges and the members thereof, of such Investor Protection Fund set up by commodity exchanges in India, either jointly or separately, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that where any amount standing to the credit of the said Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part, with a commodity exchange, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall accordingly be chargeable to income-tax.

---

1. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

2. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

3. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for “section 115TC” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

4. Clause (23E) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Ins. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

6. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4, for “any income” (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

7. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

8. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “Credit Guarantee Fund Trust for Small Scale Industries” (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

9. Ins. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “commodity exchange” shall mean a “registered association” as defined in clause (jj) of section 2 of the Forward Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1952 (74 of 1952);]

<sup>1</sup>[(23ED) any income, by way of contributions received from a depository, of such Investor Protection Fund set up in accordance with the regulations by a depository as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with a depository, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall, accordingly, be chargeable to income-tax.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(i) “depository” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (e) of sub-section (1) of section 2 of the Depositories Act, 1996 (22 of 1996);

(ii) “regulations” means the regulations made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) and the Depositories Act, 1996 (22 of 1996);]

<sup>2</sup>[(23EE) any specified income of such Core Settlement Guarantee Fund, set up by a recognised clearing corporation in accordance with the regulations, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf:

Provided that where any amount standing to the credit of the Fund and not charged to income-tax during any previous year is shared, either wholly or in part with the specified person, the whole of the amount so shared shall be deemed to be the income of the previous year in which such amount is so shared and shall, accordingly, be chargeable to income-tax.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(i) “recognised clearing corporation” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (o) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Securities Contracts (Regulation) (Stock Exchanges and Clearing Corporations) Regulations, 2012 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) and the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);

(ii) “regulations” means the Securities Contracts (Regulation) (Stock Exchanges and Clearing Corporations) Regulations, 2012 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992) and the Securities Contracts (Regulation) Act, 1956 (42 of 1956);

(iii) “specified income” shall mean,—

(a) the income by way of contribution received from specified persons;

(b) the income by way of penalties imposed by the recognised clearing corporation and credited to the Core Settlement Guarantee Fund; or

(c) the income from investment made by the Fund;

(iv) “specified person” shall mean,—

(a) any recognised clearing corporation which establishes and maintains the Core Settlement Guarantee Fund;

(b) any recognised stock exchange, being a shareholder in such recognised clearing corporation, or a contributor to the Core Settlement Guarantee Fund; and

---

1. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

2. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).



(c) any clearing member contributing to the Core Settlement Guarantee Fund;]

<sup>1</sup>[(23F) any income by way of dividends or long-term capital gains of a venture capital fund or a venture capital company from investments made by way of equity shares in a venture capital undertaking:

Provided that such venture capital fund or venture capital company is approved for the purposes of this clause by the prescribed authority in accordance with the rules made in this behalf and satisfies the prescribed conditions :

Provided further that any approval by the prescribed authority shall, at any one time, have effect for such assessment year or years, not exceeding three assessment years, as may be specified in the order of approval:

<sup>2</sup>[Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in respect of any investment made after the 31st day of March, 1999.]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “venture capital fund” means such fund, operating under a trust deed registered under the provisions of the Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908), established to raise monies by the trustees for investments mainly by way of acquiring equity shares of a venture capital undertaking in accordance with the prescribed guidelines;

(b) “venture capital company” means such company as has made investments by way of acquiring equity shares of venture capital undertakings in accordance with the prescribed guidelines;

<sup>4</sup>[(c) “venture capital undertaking” means such domestic company whose shares are not listed in a recognised stock exchange in India and which is engaged in the business of generation or generation and distribution of electricity or any other form of power or engaged in the business of providing telecommunication services or in the business of developing, maintaining and operating any infrastructure facility or engaged in the manufacture or production of such articles or things (including computer software) as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf;and

(d) “infrastructure facility” means a road, highway, bridge, airport, port, rail system, a water supply project, irrigation project, sanitation and sewerage system or any other public facility of a similar nature as may be notified by the Board in this behalf in the Official Gazette and which fulfils the conditions specified in sub-section (4A) of section 80-IA;]]

<sup>2</sup>[(23FA) any income by way of <sup>5</sup>[dividends, other than dividends referred to in section 115-O], or long-term capital gains of a venture capital fund or a venture capital company from investments made by way of equity shares in a venture capital undertaking:

Provided that such venture capital fund or venture capital company is approved, for the purposes of this clause, by the Central Government on an application made to it in accordance with the rules made in this behalf and which satisfies the prescribed conditions:

---

1. Ins. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1996).

2. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2000).

3. The third and fourth provisos omitted by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

4. Subs. by s. 5, *ibid.*, for clause (c) (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

5. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6, for “dividends” (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

Provided further that any approval by the Central Government shall, at any one time, have effect for such assessment year or years, not exceeding three assessment years, as may be specified in the order of approval:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in respect of any investment made after the 31st day of March, 2000.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “venture capital fund” means such fund, operating under a trust deed registered under the provisions of the Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908), established to raise monies by the trustees for investments mainly by way of acquiring equity shares of a venture capital undertaking in accordance with the prescribed guidelines;

(b) “venture capital company” means such company as has made investments by way of acquiring equity shares of venture capital undertakings in accordance with the prescribed guidelines; and

(c) “venture capital undertaking” means such domestic company whose shares are not listed in a recognised stock exchange in India and which is engaged in the—

(i) business of—

(A) software;

(B) information technology;

(C) production of basic drugs in the pharmaceutical sector;

(D) bio-technology;

(E) agriculture and allied sectors; or

(F) such other sectors as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf; or

(ii) production or manufacture of any article or substance for which patent has been granted to the National Research Laboratory or any other scientific research institution approved by the Department of Science and Technology;]

<sup>1</sup>[(23FB) any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund <sup>2</sup>[from investment] in a venture capital undertaking:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply in respect of any income of a venture capital company or venture capital fund, being an investment fund specified in clause (a) of the Explanation 1 to section 115UB, of the previous year relevant to the assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2016.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “venture capital company” means a company which—

(A) has been granted a certificate of registration, before the 21st day of May, 2012, as a Venture Capital Fund and is regulated under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Venture Capital Funds) Regulations, 1996 (hereinafter referred to as the Venture Capital Funds Regulations) made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992); or

---

1. Ins. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

2. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 6, for “set up to raise funds for investment” (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

4. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 for the *Explanation* 1 (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

(B) has been granted a certificate of registration as Venture Capital Fund as a sub-category of Category I Alternative Investment Fund and is regulated under the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Alternative Investment Funds) Regulations, 2012 (hereinafter referred to as the Alternative Investment Funds Regulations) made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992), and which fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(i) it is not listed on a recognised stock exchange;

(ii) it has invested not less than two-thirds of its investible funds in unlisted equity shares or equity linked instruments of venture capital undertaking; and

(iii) it has not invested in any venture capital undertaking in which its director or a substantial shareholder (being a beneficial owner of equity shares exceeding ten per cent. of its equity share capital) holds, either individually or collectively, equity shares in excess of fifteen per cent. of the paid-up equity share capital of such venture capital undertaking;

(b) “venture capital fund” means a fund—

(A) operating under a trust deed registered under the provisions of the Registration Act, 1908 (16 of 1908), which—

(I) has been granted a certificate of registration, before the 21st day of May, 2012, as a Venture Capital Fund and is regulated under the Venture Capital Funds Regulations; or

(II) has been granted a certificate of registration as Venture Capital Fund as a sub-category of Category I Alternative Investment Fund under the Alternative Investment Funds Regulations and which fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(i) it has invested not less than two-thirds of its investible funds in unlisted equity shares or equity linked instruments of venture capital undertaking;

(ii) it has not invested in any venture capital undertaking in which its trustee or the settler holds, either individually or collectively, equity shares in excess of fifteen per cent. of the paid-up equity share capital of such venture capital undertaking; and

(iii) the units, if any, issued by it are not listed in any recognised stock exchange; or

(B) operating as a venture capital scheme made by the Unit Trust of India established under the Unit Trust of India Act, 1963 (52 of 1963);

(c) “venture capital undertaking” means—

(i) a venture capital undertaking as defined in clause (n) of regulation 2 of the Venture Capital Funds Regulations; or

(ii) a venture capital undertaking as defined in clause (aa) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Alternative Investment Funds Regulations;]]

<sup>1</sup>\*

\*

\*

\*

\*

---

1. The *Explanation* 2 omitted by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-10-2004).

<sup>1</sup>[(23FBA) any income of an investment fund other than the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”;

(23FBB) any income referred to in section 115UB, accruing or arising to, or received by, a unit holder of an investment fund, being that proportion of income which is of the same nature as income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession”.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of clauses (23FBA) and (23FBB), the expression “investment fund” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (a) of the Explanation 1 to section 115UB;]

<sup>2</sup>[(23FC) any income of a business trust <sup>3</sup>[by way of—

(a) interest received or receivable from a special purpose vehicle; or

(b) divided referred to in sub-section (7) of section 115-O].

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “special purpose vehicle” means an Indian company in which the business trust holds controlling interest and any specific percentage of shareholding or interest, as may be required by the regulations under which such trust is granted registration;

<sup>1</sup>[(23FCA) any income of a business trust, being a real estate investment trust, by way of renting or leasing or letting out any real estate asset owned directly by such business trust.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “real estate asset” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (zj) of sub-regulation (1) of regulation 2 of the Securities and Exchange Board of India (Real Estate Investment Trusts) Regulations, 2014 made under the Securities and Exchange Board of India Act, 1992 (15 of 1992);]

(23FD) any distributed income, referred to in section 115UA, received by a unit holder from the business trust, not being that proportion of the income which is of the same nature as the income referred to<sup>4</sup>[in sub-clause (a) of clause (23FC)] <sup>3</sup>[or clause (23FCA)];]

<sup>5</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>6</sup>[(24) any income chargeable under the heads “Income from house property” and “Income from other sources” of—

(a) a registered union within the meaning of the Trade Unions Act, 1926 (16 of 1926), formed primarily for the purpose of regulating the relations between workmen and employers or between workmen and workmen;

(b) an association of registered unions referred to in sub-clause (a);]

---

1. Ins. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

2. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

3. Subs. by Act 27 of 2016, s. 7, for “by way of interest received or receivable from a special purpose vehicle” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

4. Subs. by Act 27 of 2016, s. 7, for “in clause (23FC)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

5. Clause (23G) omitted by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

6. Subs. by Act 33 of 1996, s. 4, for clause (24) (w.e.f. 1-4-1997).

(25) (i) interest on securities which are held by, or are the property of, any provident fund to which the Provident Funds Act, 1925 (19 of 1925), applies, and any capital gains of the fund arising from the sale, exchange or transfer of such securities;

(ii) any income received by the trustees on behalf of a recognised provident fund;

(iii) any income received by the trustees on behalf of an approved superannuation fund;

<sup>1</sup>[(iv) any income received by the trustees on behalf of an approved gratuity fund;]

<sup>2</sup>[(v) any income received—

(a) by the Board of Trustees constituted under the Coal Mines Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1948 (46 of 1948), on behalf of the Deposit-linked Insurance Fund established under section 3G of that Act; or

(b) by the Board of Trustees constituted under the Employees' Provident Funds and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 (19 of 1952), on behalf of the Deposit-linked Insurance Fund established under section 6C of that Act;]

<sup>3</sup>[(25A) any income of the Employees' State Insurance Fund set up under the provisions of the Employees' State Insurance Act, 1948 (34 of 1948);]

<sup>4</sup>[(26) in the case of a member of a Scheduled Tribe as defined in clause (25) of article 366 of the Constitution, residing in any area specified in Part I or Part II of the Table appended to paragraph 20 of the Sixth Schedule to the Constitution or in the <sup>5</sup>[States of Arunachal Pradesh, Manipur, Mizoram, Nagaland and Tripura] or in the areas covered by notification No. TAD/R/35/50/109, dated the 23rd February, 1951, issued by the Governor of Assam under the proviso to sub-paragraph (3) of the said paragraph 20 [as it stood immediately before the commencement of the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Act, 1971 (81 of 1971)] <sup>6</sup>[or in the Ladakh region of the State of Jammu and Kashmir], any income which accrues or arises to him,—

(a) from any source in the areas <sup>7</sup>[or States aforesaid], or

(b) by way of dividend or interest on securities;]

<sup>8</sup>[(26A) any income accruing or arising to any person<sup>9</sup>\*\*\* from any source in the district of Ladakh or outside India in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing before the <sup>10</sup>[1st day of April, 1989], where such person is resident in the said district in that previous year:

Provided that this clause shall not apply in the case of any such person unless he was resident in that district in the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on the 1st day of April, 1962.

---

1. Ins. by Act 16 of 1972, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1973).

2. Ins. by Act 99 of 1976, s. 40 (w.e.f. 1-8-1976).

3. Ins. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

4. Subs. by the North-Eastern Areas (Reorganisation) Adaptation of Laws on Union Subjects) Order, 1974, for clause 26 (w.e.f. 21-1-1972).

5. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6, for "States of Nagaland, Manipur and Tripura or in the Union territories of Arunachal Pradesh and Mizoram" (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

6. Ins. by Act 21 of 1998, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

7. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6, for "States or Union territories aforesaid" (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

8. Ins. by Act 15 of 1965, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

9. The brackets and words "(not being an individual who is in the service of Government)" omitted by Act 32 of 1971, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1962).

10. Subs. by Act 32 of 1985, s. 4, for "1st day of April, 1986" (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 1*].—For the purposes of this clause, a person shall be deemed to be resident in the district of Ladakh if he fulfils the requirements of sub-section (1) or sub-section (2) or sub-section (3) or sub-section (4) of section 6, as the case may be, subject to the modifications that—

(i) references in those sub-sections to India shall be construed as references to the said district; and

(ii) in clause (i) of sub-section (3), reference to Indian company shall be construed as reference to a company formed and registered under any law for the time being in force in the State of Jammu and Kashmir and having its registered office in that district in that year.]

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation 2*.—In this clause, references to the district of Ladakh shall be construed as references to the areas comprised in the said district on the 30th day of June, 1979;]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>4</sup>[(26AAA) in case of an individual, being a Sikkimese, any income which accrues or arises to him—

(a) from any source in the State of Sikkim; or

(b) by way of dividend or interest on securities:

Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to a Sikkimese woman who, on or after the 1st day of April, 2008, marries an individual who is not a Sikkimese.

*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause, “Sikkimese” shall mean—

(i) an individual, whose name is recorded in the register maintained under the Sikkim Subjects Regulation, 1961 read with the Sikkim Subject Rules, 1961 (hereinafter referred to as the “Register of Sikkim Subjects”), immediately before the 26th day of April, 1975; or

(ii) an individual, whose name is included in the Register of Sikkim Subjects by virtue of the Government of India Order No. 26030/36/90-I.C.I., dated the 7th August, 1990 and Order of even number dated the 8th April, 1991; or

(iii) any other individual, whose name does not appear in the Register of Sikkim Subjects, but it is established beyond doubt that the name of such individual’s father or husband or paternal grand-father or brother from the same father has been recorded in that register;]

<sup>5</sup>[(26AAB) any income of an agricultural produce market committee or board constituted under any law for the time being in force for the purpose of regulating the marketing of agricultural produce;]

<sup>6</sup>[(26B) any income of a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act or of any other body, institution or association (being a body, institution or association wholly financed by Government) where such corporation or other body or institution or association has been established or formed for promoting the interests of the <sup>7</sup>[members of the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes or backward classes or of any two or all of them].

---

1. The *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation 1* by Act 11 of 1983, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1980).

2. Ins. by s. 5, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-1980).

3. Clause (26AA) omitted by Act 26 of 1997, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 2008, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1990).

5. Ins. by s. 4, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

6. Ins. by Act 13 of 1980, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1972).

7. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6, for “members of either the Scheduled Castes or the Scheduled Tribes or of both” (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “Scheduled Castes” and “Scheduled Tribes” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in clauses (24) and (25) of article 366 of the Constitution;

(b) “backward classes” means such classes of citizens, other than the Scheduled Castes and the Scheduled Tribes, as may be notified—

(i) by the Central Government; or

(ii) by any State Government,

as the case may be, from time to time;]]

<sup>2</sup>[(26BB) any income of a corporation established by the Central Government or any State Government for promoting the interests of the members of a minority community.

*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause, “minority community” means a community notified as such by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf;]

<sup>3</sup>[(26BBB) any income of a corporation established by a Central, State or Provincial Act for the welfare and economic upliftment of ex-servicemen being the citizens of India.

*Explanation*.—For the purposes of this clause, “ex-serviceman” means a person who has served in any rank, whether as combatant or non-combatant, in the armed forces of the Union or armed forces of the Indian States before the commencement of the Constitution (but excluding the Assam Rifles, Defence Security Corps, General Reserve Engineering Force, Lok Sahayak Sena, Jammu and Kashmir Militia and Territorial Army) for a continuous period of not less than six months after attestation and has been released, otherwise than by way of dismissal or discharge on account of misconduct or inefficiency, and in the case of a deceased or incapacitated ex-serviceman includes his wife, children, father, mother, minor brother, widowed daughter and widowed sister, wholly dependant upon such ex-serviceman immediately before his death or incapacitation;]

<sup>4</sup>[(27) any income of a co-operative society formed for promoting the interests of the members of either the Scheduled Castes or Scheduled Tribes or both referred to in clause (26B):

Provided that the membership of the co-operative society consists of only other co-operative societies formed for similar purposes and the finances of the society are provided by the Government and such other societies;]

<sup>5</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>6</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>7</sup>[(29A) any income accruing or arising to—

(a) the Coffee Board constituted under section 4 of the Coffee Act, 1942 (7 of 1942) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1962 or the previous year in which such Board was constituted, whichever is later;

---

1. Subs. by Act 32 of 1994, s. 6, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

2. Ins. by Act 22 of 1995, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1995).

3. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

4. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

5. Clause (28) omitted by Act 26 of 1997, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1998).

6. Clause (29) omitted by Act 20 of 2002, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

7. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 6 (w.e.f. 11-5-1999).

(b) the Rubber Board constituted under sub-section (1) of section 4 of the Rubber Board Act, 1947 (24 of 1947) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1962 or the previous year in which such Board was constituted, whichever is later;

(c) the Tea Board established under section 4 of the Tea Act, 1953 (29 of 1953) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1962 or the previous year in which such Board was constituted, whichever is later;

(d) the Tobacco Board constituted under the Tobacco Board Act, 1975 (4 of 1975) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1975 or the previous year in which such Board was constituted, whichever is later;

(e) the Marine Products Export Development Authority established under section 4 of the Marine Products Export Development Authority Act, 1972 (13 of 1972) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1972 or the previous year in which such Authority was constituted, whichever is later;

(f) the Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Authority established under section 4 of the Agricultural and Processed Food Products Export Development Act, 1985 (2 of 1986) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1985 or the previous year in which such Authority was constituted, whichever is later;

(g) the Spices Board constituted under sub-section (1) of section 3 of the Spices Board Act, 1986 (10 of 1986) in any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1986 or the previous year in which such Board was constituted, whichever is later;]

<sup>1</sup>[(h) the Coir Board established under section 4 of the Coir Industry Act, 1953 (45 of 1953);]

<sup>2</sup>[(30) in the case of an assessee who carries on the business of growing and manufacturing tea in India, the amount of any subsidy received from or through the Tea Board under any such scheme for replantation or replacement of tea bushes <sup>3</sup>[or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of tea] as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify:

Provided that the assessee furnishes to the <sup>4</sup>[Assessing Officer], along with his return of income for the assessment year concerned or within such further time as the <sup>4</sup>[Assessing Officer] may allow, a certificate from the Tea Board as to the amount of such subsidy paid to the assessee during the previous year.

*Explanation.*—In this clause, “Tea Board” means the Tea Board established under section 4 of the Tea Act, 1953 (29 of 1953);]

<sup>5</sup>[(31) in the case of an assessee who carries on the business of growing and manufacturing rubber, coffee, cardamom or such other commodity in India, as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf, the amount of any subsidy received from or through the concerned Board under any such scheme for replantation or replacement of rubber plants, coffee plants, cardamom plants or plants for the growing of such other commodity or for rejuvenation or consolidation of areas used for cultivation of rubber, coffee, cardamom or such other commodity as the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify:

---

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2008, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

2. Ins. by Act 42 of 1970, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1969).

3. Ins. by Act 21 of 1984, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-1985).

4. Subs. by Act 4 of 1988, s. 2, for “Income-tax Officer” (w.e.f. 1-4-1988).

5. Ins. by Act 26 of 1988, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).



Provided that the assessee furnishes to the Assessing Officer, along with his return of income for the assessment year concerned or within such further time as the Assessing Officer may allow, a certificate from the concerned Board, as to the amount of such subsidy paid to the assessee during the previous year.

*Explanation.*—In this clause, “concerned Board” means,—

(i) in relation to rubber, the Rubber Board constituted under section 4 of the Rubber Act, 1947 (24 of 1947),

(ii) in relation to coffee, the Coffee Board constituted under section 4 of the Coffee Act, 1942 (7 of 1942),

(iii) in relation to cardamom, the Spices Board constituted under section 3 of the Spices Board Act, 1986 (10 of 1986),

(iv) in relation to any other commodity specified under this clause, any Board or other authority established under any law for the time being in force which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;]

<sup>1</sup>[(32) in the case of an assessee referred to in sub-section (1A) of section 64, any income includible in his total income under that sub-section, to the extent such income does not exceed one thousand five hundred rupees in respect of each minor child whose income is so includible;]

<sup>2</sup>[(33) any income arising from the transfer of a capital asset, being a unit of the Unit Scheme, 1964 referred to in Schedule I to the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002 (58 of 2002) and where the transfer of such asset takes place on or after the 1st day of April, 2002;]

<sup>2</sup>[(34) any income by way of dividends referred to in section 115-O;

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that nothing in this clause shall apply to any income by way of dividend chargeable to tax in accordance with the provisions of section 115BBDA;]

<sup>4</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>5</sup>[(34A) any income arising to an assessee, being a shareholder, on account of buy back of shares (not being listed on a recognised stock exchange) by the company as referred to in section 115QA;]

(35) any income by way of,—

(a) income received in respect of the units of a Mutual Fund specified under clause (23D); or

(b) income received in respect of units from the Administrator of the specified undertaking; or

(c) income received in respect of units from the specified company:

Provided that this clause shall not apply to any income arising from transfer of units of the Administrator of the specified undertaking or of the specified company or of a mutual fund, as the case may be.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “Administrator” means the Administrator as referred to in clause (a) of section 2 of the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002 (58 of 2002);

---

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 1992, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1993).

2. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

4. The *Explanation* omitted by Act 8 of 2011, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-2011).

5. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

(b) “specified company” means a company as referred to in clause (h) of section 2 of the Unit Trust of India (Transfer of Undertaking and Repeal) Act, 2002 (58 of 2002);

<sup>1</sup>[(35A) any income by way of distributed income referred to in section 115TA received from a securitisation trust by any person being an investor of the said trust.

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any income by way of distributed income referred to in the said section, received on or after the 1st day of June, 2016.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expressions “investor” and “securitisation trust” shall have the meanings respectively assigned to them in the Explanation below<sup>3</sup>[section 115TCA];

(36) any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an eligible equity share in a company purchased on or after the 1st day of March, 2003 and before the 1st day of March, 2004 and held for a period of twelve months or more.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “eligible equity share” means,—

(i) any equity share in a company being a constituent of BSE-500 Index of the Stock Exchange, Mumbai as on the 1st day of March, 2003 and the transactions of purchase and sale of such equity share are entered into on a recognised stock exchange in India;

(ii) any equity share in a company allotted through a public issue on or after the 1st day of March, 2003 and listed in a recognised stock exchange in India before the 1st day of March, 2004 and the transaction of sale of such share is entered into on a recognised stock exchange in India;]

<sup>4</sup>[(37) in the case of an assessee, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, any income chargeable under the head “Capital gains” arising from the transfer of agricultural land, where—

(i) such land is situate in any area referred to in item (a) or item (b) of sub-clause (iii) of clause (14) of section 2;

(ii) such land, during the period of two years immediately preceding the date of transfer, was being used for agricultural purposes by such Hindu undivided family or individual or a parent of his;

(iii) such transfer is by way of compulsory acquisition under any law, or a transfer the consideration for which is determined or approved by the Central Government or the Reserve Bank of India;

(iv) such income has arisen from the compensation or consideration for such transfer received by such assessee on or after the 1st day of April, 2004.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, the expression “compensation or consideration” includes the compensation or consideration enhanced or further enhanced by any court, Tribunal or other authority;

<sup>5</sup>[(37A) any income chargeable under the head “Capital gains” in respect of transfer of a specified capital asset arising to an assessee, being an individual or a Hindu undivided family, who was the owner of such specified capital asset as on the 2nd day of June, 2014 and transfers that specified capital asset under the Land Pooling Scheme (herein referred to as “the scheme”) covered under the Andhra Pradesh Capital City Land Pooling Scheme (Formulation and Implementation) Rules, 2015 made under the provisions of the Andhra Pradesh Capital Region Development Authority Act, 2014 (Andhra Pradesh 11 of 2014) and the rules, regulations and Schemes made under the said Act.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “specified capital asset” means,—

(a) the land or building or both owned by the assessee as on the 2nd day of June, 2014 and which has been transferred under the scheme; or

---

1. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

2. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

3. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for “section 115TC” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

4. Ins. by Act 23 of 2004, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2005).

5. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

(b) the land pooling ownership certificate issued under the scheme to the assessee in respect of land or building or both referred to in clause (a); or

(c) the reconstituted plot or land, as the case may be, received by the assessee *in lieu* of land or building or both referred to in clause (a) in accordance with the scheme, if such plot or land, as the case may be, so received is transferred within two years from the end of the financial year in which the possession of such plot or land was handed over to him;]

(38) any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund <sup>1</sup>[or a unit of a business trust] where—

(a) the transaction of sale of such equity share or unit is entered into on or after the date on which Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004 comes into force; and

(b) such transaction is chargeable to securities transaction tax under that Chapter:

<sup>2</sup>[Provided that the income by way of long-term capital gain of a company shall be taken into account in computing the book profit and income-tax payable under section 115JB:]

<sup>3</sup>\* \* \* \* \*

<sup>4</sup>[Provided also that nothing contained in sub-clause (b) shall apply to a transaction undertaken on a recognised stock exchange located in any International Financial Services Centre and where the consideration for such transaction is paid or payable in foreign currency.]

<sup>5</sup>[Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any income arising from the transfer of a long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company, if the transaction of acquisition, other than the acquisition notified by the Central Government in this behalf, of such equity share is entered into on or after the 1st day of October, 2004 and such transaction is not chargeable to securities transaction tax under Chapter VII of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2004 (23 of 2004).]

<sup>6</sup>[Provided also that nothing contained in this clause shall apply to any income arising from the transfer of long-term capital asset, being an equity share in a company or a unit of an equity oriented fund or a unit of a business trust, made on or after the 1st day of April, 2018.]

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause,—

(a) “equity oriented fund” means a fund—

(i) where the investible funds are invested by way of equity shares in domestic companies to the extent of more than sixty-five per cent.. of the total proceeds of such fund; and

(ii) which has been set up under a scheme of a Mutual Fund specified under clause (23D):

Provided that the percentage of equity share holding of the fund shall be computed with reference to the annual average of the monthly averages of the opening and closing figures;]

(b) “International Financial Services Centre” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (q) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005 (28 of 2005);

---

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

3. The second proviso omitted by Act 20 of 2015, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

4. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

5. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

6. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

7. Subs. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7, for the *Explanation* (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

(c) “recognised stock exchange” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (ii) of the Explanation 1 to sub-section (5) of section 43;]

<sup>1</sup>[(39) any specified income, arising from any international sporting event held in India, to the person or persons notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette, if such international sporting event—

(a) is approved by the international body regulating the international sport relating to such event;

(b) has participation by more than two countries;

(c) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “the specified income” means the income, of the nature and to the extent, arising from the international sporting event, which the Central Government may notify in this behalf;

(40) any income of any subsidiary company by way of grant or otherwise received from an Indian company, being its holding company engaged in the business of generation or transmission or distribution of power if receipt of such income is for settlement of dues in connection with reconstruction or revival of an existing business of power generation:

Provided that the provisions of this clause shall apply if reconstruction or revival of any existing business of power generation is by way of transfer of such business to the Indian company notified under sub-clause (a) of clause (v) of sub-section (4) of section 80-IA;

(41) any income arising from transfer of a capital asset, being an asset of an undertaking engaged in the business of generation or transmission or distribution of power where such transfer is effected on or before the 31st day of March, 2006, to the Indian company notified under sub-clause (a) of clause (v) of sub-section (4) of section 80-IA;]

<sup>2</sup>[(42) any specified income arising to a body or authority which—

(a) has been established or constituted or appointed under a treaty or an agreement entered into by the Central Government with two or more countries or a convention signed by the Central Government;

(b) is established or constituted or appointed not for the purposes of profit;

(c) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “specified income” means the income, of the nature and to the extent, arising to the body or authority referred to in this clause, which the Central Government may notify in this behalf;]

<sup>3</sup>[(43) any amount received by an individual as a loan, either in lump sum or in instalment, in a transaction of reverse mortgage referred to in clause (xvi) of section 47;]

<sup>4</sup>[(44) any income received by any person for, or on behalf of, the New Pension System Trust established on the 27th day of February, 2008 under the provisions of the Indian Trusts Act, 1882 (2 of 1882);]

<sup>5</sup>[(45) any allowance or perquisite, as may be notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette in this behalf, paid to the Chairman or a retired Chairman or any other member or retired member of the Union Public Service Commission;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 55 of 2005, s. 2 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

2. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2007).

3. Ins. by Act 43 of 2008, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

4. Ins. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

5. Ins. by Act 8 of 2011, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-2008).

<sup>1</sup>[(46) any specified income arising to a body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called) <sup>2</sup>[, or a class thereof] which—

(a) has been established or constituted by or under a Central, State or Provincial Act, or constituted by the Central Government or a State Government, with the object of regulating or administering any activity for the benefit of the general public;

(b) is not engaged in any commercial activity; and

(c) is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “specified income” means the income, of the nature and to the extent arising to a body or authority or Board or Trust or Commission (by whatever name called) <sup>2</sup>[, or a class thereof] referred to in this clause, which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify in this behalf;

(47) any income of an infrastructure debt fund, set up in accordance with the guidelines as may be prescribed, which is notified by the Central Government in the Official Gazette for the purposes of this clause;]

<sup>3</sup>[(48) any income received in India in Indian currency by a foreign company on account of <sup>4</sup>[sale of crude oil, any other goods or rendering of services, as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf, to any person] in India:

Provided that—

(i) receipt of such income in India by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government;

(ii) having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf; and

(iii) the foreign company is not engaged in any activity, other than receipt of such income, in India;]

<sup>5</sup>[(48A) any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of storage of crude oil in a facility in India and sale of crude oil therefrom to any person resident in India:

Provided that—

(i) the storage and sale by the foreign company is pursuant to an agreement or an arrangement entered into by the Central Government or approved by the Central Government; and

(ii) having regard to the national interest, the foreign company and the agreement or arrangement are notified by the Central Government in this behalf;]

<sup>6</sup>[(48B) any income accruing or arising to a foreign company on account of sale of leftover stock of crude oil, if any, from the facility in India after the expiry of the agreement or the arrangement referred to in clause (48A) <sup>7</sup>[or on termination of the said agreement or the arrangement, in accordance with the terms mentioned therein, as the case may be,] subject to such conditions as may be notified by the Central Government in this behalf;]

<sup>8</sup>[(49) any income of the National Financial Holdings Company Limited, being a company set up by the Central Government, of any previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or before the 1st day of April, 2014;]

---

1. Ins. by Act 8 of 2011, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-6-2011).

2. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

3. Ins. by Act 23 of 2012, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2012).

4. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5, for “sale of crude oil to any person” (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

5. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

6. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

7. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

8. Ins. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2014).

<sup>1</sup>[(50) any income arising from any specified service provided on or after the date on which the provisions of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2016 comes into force and chargeable to equalisation levy under that Chapter.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this clause, “specified service” shall have the meaning assigned to it in clause (i) of section 164 of Chapter VIII of the Finance Act, 2016.]

<sup>2</sup>**[10A. Special provision in respect of newly established undertakings in free trade zone, etc.—**

(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a deduction of such profits and gains as are derived by an undertaking from the export of articles or things or computer software for a period of ten consecutive assessment years beginning with the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking begins to manufacture or produce such articles or things or computer software, as the case may be, shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee:

Provided that where in computing the total income of the undertaking for any assessment year, its profits and gains had not been included by application of the provisions of this section as it stood immediately before its substitution by the Finance Act, 2000, the undertaking shall be entitled to deduction referred to in this sub-section only for the unexpired period of the aforesaid ten consecutive assessment years:

Provided further that where an undertaking initially located in any free trade zone or export processing zone is subsequently located in a special economic zone by reason of conversion of such free trade zone or export processing zone into a special economic zone, the period of ten consecutive assessment years referred to in this sub-section shall be reckoned from the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the <sup>3</sup>[undertaking began to manufacture or produce such articles or things or computer software] in such free trade zone or export processing zone:

<sup>4</sup>\* \* \* \*

<sup>5</sup>[Provided also that for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2003, the deduction under this sub-section shall be ninety per cent. of the profits and gains derived by an undertaking from the export of such articles or things or computer software:]

Provided also that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to any undertaking for the assessment year beginning on the <sup>6</sup>[1st day of April, 2012] and subsequent years.

<sup>7</sup>[(1A) Notwithstanding anything contained in sub-section (1), the deduction, in computing the total income of an undertaking, which begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or computer software during the previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2003, in any special economic zone, shall be,—

(i) hundred per cent. of profits and gains derived from the export of such articles or things or computer software for a period of five consecutive assessment years beginning with the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking begins to manufacture or produce such articles or things or computer software, as the case may be, and thereafter, fifty per cent. of such profits and gains for further two consecutive assessment years, and thereafter;

(ii) for the next three consecutive assessment years, so much of the amount not exceeding fifty per cent. of the profit as is debited to the profit and loss account of the previous year in respect of which the deduction is to be allowed and credited to a reserve account (to be called the “Special Economic Zone Re-investment Allowance Reserve Account”) to be created and utilised for the purposes of the business of the assessee in the manner laid down in sub-section (1B):

1. Ins. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-6-2016).

2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 6, for section 10A (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

3. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 6, for “undertaking was first set up” (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

4. The third proviso omitted by s. 6, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2002).

5. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 5, for “1st day of April, 2011” (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

7. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to an assessee who does not furnish a return of his income on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139.]

(1B) The deduction under clause (ii) of sub-section (1A) shall be allowed only if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—

(a) the amount credited to the Special Economic Zone Re-investment Allowance Reserve Account is to be utilised—

(i) for the purposes of acquiring new machinery or plant which is first put to use before the expiry of a period of three years next following the previous year in which the reserve was created; and

(ii) until the acquisition of new machinery or plant as aforesaid, for the purposes of the business of the undertaking other than for distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India;

(b) the particulars, as may be prescribed in this behalf, have been furnished by the assessee in respect of new machinery or plant along with the return of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such plant or machinery was first put to use.

(1C) Where any amount credited to the Special Economic Zone Re-investment Allowance Reserve Account under clause (ii) of sub-section (1A),—

(a) has been utilised for any purpose other than those referred to in sub-section (1B), the amount so utilised; or

(b) has not been utilised before the expiry of the period specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of sub-section (1B), the amount not so utilised,

shall be deemed to be the profits,—

(i) in a case referred to in clause (a), in the year in which the amount was so utilised; or

(ii) in a case referred to in clause (b), in the year immediately following the period of three years specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of sub-section (1B),

and shall be charged to tax accordingly.]

(2) This section applies to any undertaking which fulfils all the following conditions, namely :—

(i) it has begun or begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or computer software during the previous year relevant to the assessment year—

(a) commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1981, in any free trade zone; or

(b) commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 1994, in any electronic hardware technology park, or, as the case may be, software technology park;

(c) commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2001 in any special economic zone;

(ii) it is not formed by the splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence:

Provided that this condition shall not apply in respect of any undertaking which is formed as a result of the re-establishment, reconstruction or revival by the assessee of the business of any such undertakings as is referred to in section 33B, in the circumstances and within the period specified in that section;

(iii) it is not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

---

1. Ins. by Act 18 of 2005, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

*Explanation.*—The provisions of *Explanation 1* and *Explanation 2* to sub-section (2) of section 80-I shall apply for the purposes of clause (iii) of this sub-section as they apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of that sub-section.

(3) This section applies to the undertaking, if the sale proceeds of articles or things or computer software exported out of India are received in, or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange, within a period of six months from the end of the previous year or, within such further period as the competent authority may allow in this behalf.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “competent authority” means the Reserve Bank of India or such other authority as is authorised under any law for the time being in force for regulating payments and dealings in foreign exchange.

*Explanation 2.*—The sale proceeds referred to in this sub-section shall be deemed to have been received in India where such sale proceeds are credited to a separate account maintained for the purpose by the assessee with any bank outside India with the approval of the Reserve Bank of India.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) For the purposes of <sup>2</sup>[sub-sections (1) and (1A)], the profits derived from export of articles or things or computer software shall be the amount which bears to the profits of the business of the undertaking, the same proportion as the export turnover in respect of such articles or things or computer software bears to the total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking.]

(5) The deduction under <sup>3</sup>[this section] shall not be admissible for any assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2001, unless the assessee furnishes in the prescribed form, along with the return of income, the report of an accountant, as defined in the Explanation below sub-section (2) of section 288, certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, in computing the total income of the assessee of the previous year relevant to the assessment year immediately succeeding the last of the relevant assessment years, or of any previous year, relevant to any subsequent assessment year,—

(i) section 32, section 32A, section 33, section 35 and clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36 shall apply as if every allowance or deduction referred to therein and relating to or allowable for any of the relevant assessment years <sup>4</sup>[ending before the 1st day of April, 2001], in relation to any building, machinery, plant or furniture used for the purposes of the business of the undertaking in the previous year relevant to such assessment year or any expenditure incurred for the purposes of such business in such previous year had been given full effect to for that assessment year itself and accordingly sub-section (2) of section 32, clause (ii) of sub-section (3) of section 32A, clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 33, sub-section (4) of section 35 or the second proviso to clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36, as the case may be, shall not apply in relation to any such allowance or deduction;

(ii) no loss referred to in sub-section (1) of section 72 or sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) of section 74, in so far as such loss relates to the business of the undertaking, shall be carried forward or set off where such loss relates to any of the relevant assessment years <sup>4</sup>[ending before the 1st day of April, 2001];

(iii) no deduction shall be allowed under section 80HH or section 80HHA or section 80-I or section 80-IA or section 80-IB in relation to the profits and gains of the undertaking; and

(iv) in computing the depreciation allowance under section 32, the written down value of any asset used for the purposes of the business of the undertaking shall be computed as if the assessee had claimed and been actually allowed the deduction in respect of depreciation for each of the relevant assessment year.

---

1. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

2. Subs. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 7, for “sub-section (1)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

3. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for “sub-section (1)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).



(7) The provisions of sub-section (8) and sub-section (10) of section 80-IA shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the undertaking referred to in this section as they apply for the purposes of the undertaking referred to in section 80-IA.

<sup>1</sup>[(7A) Where any undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under this section is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in this section, to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger,—

(a) no deduction shall be admissible under this section to the amalgamating or the demerged company for the previous year in which the amalgamation or the demerger takes place; and

(b) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated or the resulting company as they would have applied to the amalgamating or the demerged company if the amalgamation or demerger had not taken place.]

<sup>2</sup>[(7B) The provisions of this section shall not apply to any undertaking, being a Unit referred to in clause (zc) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005, which has begun or begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or computer software during the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2006 in any Special Economic Zone.

(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, where the assessee, before the due date for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139, furnishes to the Assessing Officer a declaration in writing that the provisions of this section may not be made applicable to him, the provisions of this section shall not apply to him for any of the relevant assessment years.

<sup>3</sup> *	*	*	*	*
<sup>4</sup> *	*	*	*	*

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “computer software” means—

(a) any computer programme recorded on any disc, tape, perforated media or other information storage device; or

(b) any customized electronic data or any product or service of similar nature, as may be notified by the Board,

which is transmitted or exported from India to any place outside India by any means;

(ii) “convertible foreign exchange” means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purposes of <sup>5</sup>[the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999), and any rules made thereunder or any other corresponding law for the time being in force;

(iii) “electronic hardware technology park” means any park set up in accordance with the Electronic Hardware Technology Park (EHTP) Scheme notified by the Government of India in the Ministry of Commerce and Industry;

(iv) “export turnover” means the consideration <sup>6</sup>[in respect of export by the undertaking] of articles or things or computer software received in, or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange in accordance with sub-section (3), but does not include freight, telecommunication charges or insurance attributable to the delivery of the articles or things or computer software outside India or expenses, if any, incurred in foreign exchange in providing the technical services outside India;

1. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

2. Ins. by Act 28 of 2005, s. 37 and the Second Schedule (w.e.f. 10-2-2006).

3. Sub-sections (9) and (9A) omitted by Act 32 of 2003, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. *Explanation 1* omitted by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 4, for “Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (46 of 1973)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

6. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 6, for “in respect of export” (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

(v) “free trade zone” means the Kandla Free Trade Zone and the Santacruz Electronics Export Processing Zone and includes any other free trade zone which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify for the purposes of this section;

(vi) “relevant assessment year” means any assessment year falling within a period of ten consecutive assessment years referred to in this section;

(vii) “software technology park” means any park set up in accordance with the Software Technology Park Scheme notified by the Government of India in the Ministry of Commerce and Industry;

(viii) “special economic zone” means a zone which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify as a special economic zone for the purposes of this section.]

<sup>1</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the profits and gains derived from on site development of computer software (including services for development of software) outside India shall be deemed to be the profits and gains derived from the export of computer software outside India.]

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation 4.*—For the purposes of this section, “manufacture or produce” shall include the cutting and polishing of precious and semi-precious stones.]

**10AA.<sup>3</sup>[Special provisions in respect of newly established Units in Special Economic Zones.—(1)** Subject to the provisions of this section, in computing the total income of an assessee, being an entrepreneur as referred to in clause (j) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005, from his Unit, who begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or provide any services during the previous year relevant to any assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of <sup>4</sup>[April, 2006, a deduction of]—

(i) hundred per cent. of profits and gains derived from the export, of such articles or things or from services for a period of five consecutive assessment years beginning with the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the Unit begins to manufacture or produce such articles or things or provide services, as the case may be, and fifty per cent. of such profits and gains for further five assessment years and thereafter;

(ii) for the next five consecutive assessment years, so much of the amount not exceeding fifty per cent. of the profit as is debited to the profit and loss account of the previous year in respect of which the deduction is to be allowed and credited to a reserve account (to be called the “Special Economic Zone Re-investment Reserve Account”) to be created and utilized for the purposes of the business of the assessee in the manner laid down in sub-section (2).

<sup>5</sup>[*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the amount of deduction under this section shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee computed in accordance with the provisions of this Act, before giving effect to the provisions of this section and the deduction under this section shall not exceed such total income of the assessee.]

(2) The deduction under clause (ii) of sub-section (1) shall be allowed only if the following conditions are fulfilled, namely:—

(a) the amount credited to the Special Economic Zone Re-investment Reserve Account is to be utilised—

---

1. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

2. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. Ins. by Act 28 of 2005, s. 27 and the Second Schedule (w.e.f. 10-2-2006).

4. Subs. by Act 28 of 2016, s. 8, for the words, figures and letters “April, 2006, a deduction of” (w.e.f. 1-4-2017).

5. Ins. Act 7 of 2017, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

(i) for the purposes of acquiring machinery or plant which is first put to use before the expiry of a period of three years following the previous year in which the reserve was created; and

(ii) until the acquisition of the machinery or plant as aforesaid, for the purposes of the business of the undertaking other than for distribution by way of dividends or profits or for remittance outside India as profits or for the creation of any asset outside India;

(b) the particulars, as may be specified by the Central Board of Direct Taxes in this behalf, under clause (b) of sub-section (1B) of section 10A have been furnished by the assessee in respect of machinery or plant along with the return of income for the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which such plant or machinery was first put to use.

(3) Where any amount credited to the Special Economic Zone Re-investment Reserve Account under clause (ii) of sub-section (1),—

(a) has been utilised for any purpose other than those referred to in sub-section (2), the amount so utilised; or

(b) has not been utilised before the expiry of the period specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of sub-section (2), the amount not so utilised,

shall be deemed to be the profits,—

(i) in a case referred to in clause (a), in the year in which the amount was so utilised; or

(ii) in a case referred to in clause (b), in the year immediately following the period of three years specified in sub-clause (i) of clause (a) of sub-section (2),

and shall be charged to tax accordingly:

Provided that where in computing the total income of the Unit for any assessment year, its profits and gains had not been included by application of the provisions of sub-section (7B) of section 10A, the undertaking, being the Unit shall be entitled to deduction referred to in this sub-section only for the unexpired period of ten consecutive assessment years and thereafter it shall be eligible for deduction from income as provided in clause (ii) of sub-section (1).

*Explanation.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that an undertaking, being the Unit, which had already availed, before the commencement of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005, the deductions referred to in section 10A for ten consecutive assessment years, such Unit shall not be eligible for deduction from income under this section:

Provided further that where a Unit initially located in any free trade zone or export processing zone is subsequently located in a Special Economic Zone by reason of conversion of such free trade zone or export processing zone into a Special Economic Zone, the period of ten consecutive assessment years referred to above shall be reckoned from the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the Unit began to manufacture, or produce or process such articles or things or services in such free trade zone or export processing zone:

Provided also that where a Unit initially located in any free trade zone or export processing zone is subsequently located in a Special Economic Zone by reason of conversion of such free trade zone or export processing zone into a Special Economic Zone and has completed the period of ten consecutive assessment years referred to above, it shall not be eligible for deduction from income as provided in clause (ii) of sub-section (1) with effect from the 1st day of April, 2006.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) This section applies to any undertaking, being the Unit, which fulfils all the following conditions, namely:—

(i) it has begun or begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or provide services during the previous year relevant to the assessment year commencing on or after the 1st day of April, 2006 in any Special Economic Zone;

(ii) it is not formed by the splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence:

Provided that this condition shall not apply in respect of any undertaking, being the Unit, which is formed as a result of the re-establishment, reconstruction or revival by the assessee of the business of any such undertaking as is referred to in section 33B, in the circumstances and within the period specified in that section;

(iii) it is not formed by the transfer to a new business, of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

*Explanation.*—The provisions of *Explanations* 1 and 2 to sub-section (3) of section 80-IA shall apply for the purposes of clause (iii) of this sub-section as they apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of that sub-section.]

(5) Where any undertaking being the Unit which is entitled to the deduction under this section is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in this section, to another undertaking, being the Unit in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger,—

(a) no deduction shall be admissible under this section to the amalgamating or the demerged Unit, being the company for the previous year in which the amalgamation or the demerger takes place; and

(b) the provisions of this section shall, as they would have applied to the amalgamating or the demerged Unit being the company as if the amalgamation or demerger had not taken place.

(6) Loss referred to in sub-section (1) of section 72 or sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) of section 74, in so far as such loss relates to the business of the undertaking, being the Unit shall be allowed to be carried forward or set off.

(7) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the profits derived from the export of articles or things or services (including computer software) shall be the amount which bears to the profits of the business of the undertaking, being the Unit, the same proportion as the export turnover in respect of such articles or things or services bears to the total turnover of the business carried on <sup>2</sup>[by the undertaking]:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided that the provisions of this sub-section [as amended by section 6 of the Finance (No. 2) Act, 2009 (33 of 2009)] shall have effect for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2006 and subsequent assessment years.]

(8) The provisions of sub-sections (5) and (6) of section 10A shall apply to the articles or things or services referred to in sub-section (1) as if—

(a) for the figures, letters and word “1st April, 2001”, the figures, letters and word “1st April, 2006” had been substituted;

(b) for the word “undertaking”, the words “undertaking, being the Unit” had been substituted.

(9) The provisions of sub-section (8) and sub-section (10) of section 80-IA shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the undertaking referred to in this section as they apply for the purposes of the undertaking referred to in section 80-IA.

---

1. Subs. by Act 22 of 2007, s. 7, for certain words (w.e.f. 10-2-2006).

2. Subs. by Act 33 of 2009, s. 6, for “by the assessee” (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

3. Ins. by Act 14 of 2010, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2010).

<sup>1</sup>[(10) Where a deduction under this section is claimed and allowed in respect of profits of any of the specified business, referred to in clause (c) of sub-section (8) of section 35AD, for any assessment year, no deduction shall be allowed under the provisions of section 35AD in relation to such specified business for the same or any other assessment year.]

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “export turnover” means the consideration in respect of export by the undertaking, being the Unit of articles or things or services received in, or brought into, India by the assessee but does not include freight, telecommunication charges or insurance attributable to the delivery of the articles or things outside India or expenses, if any, incurred in foreign exchange in rendering of services (including computer software) outside India;

(ii) “export in relation to the Special Economic Zones” means taking goods or providing services out of India from a Special Economic Zone by land, sea, air, or by any other mode, whether physical or otherwise;

(iii) “manufacture” shall have the same meaning as assigned to it in clause (r) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005;

(iv) “relevant assessment year” means any assessment year falling within a period of fifteen consecutive assessment years referred to in this section;

(v) “Special Economic Zone” and “Unit” shall have the same meanings as assigned to them under clauses (za) and (zc) of section 2 of the Special Economic Zones Act, 2005.

*Explanation 2.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the profits and gains derived from on site development of computer software (including services for development of software) outside India shall be deemed to be the profits and gains derived from the export of computer software outside India.]

<sup>2</sup>**[10B. Special provisions in respect of newly established hundred per cent. export-oriented undertakings.**— (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a deduction of such profits and gains as are derived by a hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking from the export of articles or things or computer software for a period of ten consecutive assessment years beginning with the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the undertaking begins to manufacture or produce articles or things or computer software, as the case may be, shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee:

Provided that where in computing the total income of the undertaking for any assessment year, its profits and gains had not been included by application of the provisions of this section as it stood immediately before its substitution by the Finance Act, 2000, the undertaking shall be entitled to the deduction referred to in this sub-section only for the unexpired period of aforesaid ten consecutive assessment years:

<sup>3</sup>[Provided<sup>4</sup>[further] that for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2003, the deduction under this sub-section shall be ninety per cent. of the profits and gains derived by an undertaking from the export of such articles or things or computer software:]

Provided also that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to any undertaking for the assessment year beginning on the <sup>5</sup>[1st day of April, 2012] and subsequent years:

<sup>6</sup>[Provided also that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to an assessee who does not furnish a return of his income on or before the due date specified under sub-section (1) of section 139.]

---

1. Ins. by Act 25 of 2014, s. 6, (w.e.f. 1-4-2015).

2. Subs. by Act 10 of 2000, s. 7, for section 10B (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

3. Ins. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

4. Subs. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 5, for “also” (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

5. Subs. by Act 33 of 2009 s. 7, for “1st day of April 2011” (w.e.f. 1-4-2009).

6. Ins. by Act 21 of 2006, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-2006).

(2) This section applies to any undertaking which fulfils all the following conditions, namely:—

(i) it manufactures or produces any articles or things or computer software;

(ii) it is not formed by the splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence:

Provided that this condition shall not apply in respect of any undertaking which is formed as a result of the re-establishment, reconstruction or revival by the assessee of the business of any such undertaking as is referred to in section 33B, in the circumstances and within the period specified in that section;

(iii) it is not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

*Explanation.*—The provisions of *Explanation 1* and *Explanation 2* to sub-section (2) of section 80-I shall apply for the purposes of clause (iii) of this sub-section as they apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of that sub-section.

(3) This section applies to the undertaking, if the sale proceeds of articles or things or computer software exported out of India are received in, or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange, within a period of six months from the end of the previous year or, within such further period as the competent authority may allow in this behalf.

*Explanation 1.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “competent authority” means the Reserve Bank of India or such other authority as is authorised under any law for the time being in force for regulating payments and dealings in foreign exchange.

*Explanation 2.*—The sale proceeds referred to in this sub-section shall be deemed to have been received in India where such sale proceeds are credited to a separate account maintained for the purpose by the assessee with any bank outside India with the approval of the Reserve Bank of India.

<sup>1</sup>[(4) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the profits derived from export of articles or things or computer software shall be the amount which bears to the profits of the business of the undertaking, the same proportion as the export turnover in respect of such articles or things or computer software bears to the total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking.]

(5) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be admissible for any assessment year beginning on or after the 1st day of April, 2001, unless the assessee furnishes in the prescribed form, along with the return of income, the report of an accountant, as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, in computing the total income of the assessee of the previous year relevant to the assessment year immediately succeeding the last of the relevant assessment years, or of any previous year, relevant to any subsequent assessment year,—

(i) section 32, section 32A, section 33, section 35 and clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 35 shall apply as if every allowance or deduction referred to therein and relating to or allowable for any of the relevant assessment years <sup>2</sup>[ending before the 1st day of April, 2001], in relation to any building, machinery, plant or furniture used for the purposes of the business of the undertaking in the previous year relevant to such assessment year or any expenditure incurred for the purposes of such business in such previous year had been given full effect to for that assessment year itself and accordingly sub-section (2) of section 32, clause (ii) of sub-section (3) of section 32A, clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of section 33, , sub-section (4) of section 35 or the second proviso to clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36, as the case may be, shall not apply in relation to any such allowance or deduction;

---

1. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 7, for sub-section (4) (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

2. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 8, (w.r.e.f. 1-4-2001).

(ii) no loss referred to in sub-section (1) of section 72 or sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) of section 74, in so far as such loss relates to the business of the undertaking, shall be carried forward or set-off where such loss relates to any of the relevant assessment years <sup>1</sup>[ending before the 1st day of April, 2001;]

(iii) no deduction shall be allowed under section 80HH or section 80HHA or section 80-I or section 80IA or section 80-IB in relation to the profits and gains of the undertaking; and

(iv) in computing the depreciation allowance under section 32, the written down value of any asset used for the purposes of the business of the undertaking shall be computed as if the assessee had claimed and been actually allowed the deduction in respect of depreciation for each of the relevant assessment year.

(7) The provisions of sub-section (8) and sub-section (10) of section 80-IA shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the undertaking referred to in this section as they apply for the purposes of the undertaking referred to in section 80-IA.

<sup>2</sup>[(7A) Where any undertaking of an Indian company which is entitled to the deduction under this section is transferred, before the expiry of the period specified in this section, to another Indian company in a scheme of amalgamation or demerger—

(a) no deduction shall be admissible under this section to the amalgamating or the demerged company for the previous year in which the amalgamation or the demerger takes place; and

(b) the provisions of this section shall, as far as may be, apply to the amalgamated or resulting company as they would have applied to the amalgamating or the demerged company if the amalgamation or the demerger had not taken place.]

(8) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, where the assessee, before the due date for furnishing the return of income under sub-section (1) of section 139, furnishes to the Assessing Officer a declaration in writing that the provisions of this section may not be made applicable to him, the provisions of this section shall not apply to him for any of the relevant assessment year.

3*	*	*	*	*
4*	*	*	*	*
5*	*	*	*	*

*Explanation 2.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “computer software” means—

(a) any computer programme recorded on any disc, tape, perforated media or other information storage device; or

(b) any customized electronic data or any product or service of similar nature as may be notified by the Board,

which is transmitted or exported from India to any place outside India by any means;

1. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 8 (w.r.e.f. 1-4-2001).

2. Ins. by s. 8, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

3. Clause (9) omitted by, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

4. Clause (9A) omitted by s. 8 *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. *Explanation 1* omitted by s. 8 *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

(ii) “convertible foreign exchange” means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purposes of <sup>1</sup>[the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999)], and any rules made thereunder or any other corresponding law for the time being in force;

(iii) “export turnover” means the consideration <sup>2</sup>[in respect of export by the undertaking] of articles or things or computer software received in, or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange in accordance with sub-section (3), but does not include freight, telecommunication charges or insurance attributable to the delivery of the articles or things or computer software outside India or expenses, if any, incurred in foreign exchange in providing the technical services outside India;

(iv) “hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking” means an undertaking which has been approved as a hundred per cent. export-oriented undertaking by the Board appointed in this behalf by the Central Government in exercise of the powers conferred by section 14 of the Industries (Development and Regulation) Act, 1951 (65 of 1951), and the rules made under that Act;

(v) “relevant assessment years” means any assessment years falling within a period of ten consecutive assessment years, referred to in this section.]

<sup>3</sup>[*Explanation 3.*—For the removal of doubts, it is hereby declared that the profits and gains derived from on site development of computer software (including services for development of software) outside India shall be deemed to be the profits and gains derived from the export of computer software outside India.]

<sup>4</sup>[*Explanation 4.*—For the purposes of this section, “manufacture or produce” shall include the cutting and polishing of precious and semi-precious stones.]

<sup>5</sup>[**10BA. Special provisions in respect of export of certain articles or things.**— (1) Subject to the provisions of this section, a deduction of such profits and gains as are derived by an undertaking from the export out of India of eligible articles or things, shall be allowed from the total income of the assessee:

Provided that where in computing the total income of the undertaking for any assessment year, deduction under section 10A or section 10B has been claimed, the undertaking shall not be entitled to the deduction under this section:

Provided further that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to any undertaking for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2010 and subsequent years.

(2) This section applies to any undertaking which fulfils the following conditions, namely:—

(a) it manufactures or produces the eligible articles or things without the use of imported raw materials;

(b) it is not formed by the splitting up, or the reconstruction, of a business already in existence:

Provided that this condition shall not apply in respect of any undertaking which is formed as a result of the re-establishment, reconstruction or revival by the assessee of the business of any such undertaking as is referred to in section 33B, in the circumstances and within the period specified in that section;

(c) it is not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

*Explanation.*—The provisions of *Explanation 1* and *Explanation 2* to sub-section (2) of section 80-I shall apply for the purposes of this clause as they apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of sub-section (2) of that section;

---

1. Subs. by Act 17 of 2013, s. 4, for “the Foreign Exchange Regulation Act, 1973 (46 of 1973)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2013).

2. Subs. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 7, for the words “in the respect of export” (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

3. Ins. by s. 7, *ibid.* (w.e.f. 1-4-2001).

4. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

5. Ins. by Act 54 of 2003, s. 3 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).



(d) ninety per cent. or more of its sales during the previous year relevant to the assessment year are by way of exports of the eligible articles or things;

(e) it employs twenty or more workers during the previous year in the process of manufacture or production.

(3) This section applies to the undertaking, if the sale proceeds of the eligible articles or things exported out of India are received in or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange, within a period of six months from the end of the previous year or, within such further period as the competent authority may allow in this behalf.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this sub-section, the expression “competent authority” means the Reserve Bank of India or such other authority as is authorised under any law for the time being in force for regulating payments and dealings in foreign exchange.

(4) For the purposes of sub-section (1), the profits derived from export out of India of the eligible articles or things shall be the amount which bears to the profits of the business of the undertaking, the same proportion as the export turnover in respect of such articles or things bears to the total turnover of the business carried on by the undertaking.

(5) The deduction under sub-section (1) shall not be admissible, unless the assessee furnishes in the prescribed form, along with the return of income, the report of an accountant, as defined in the *Explanation* below sub-section (2) of section 288, certifying that the deduction has been correctly claimed in accordance with the provisions of this section.

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, where a deduction is allowed under this section in computing the total income of the assessee, no deduction shall be allowed under any other section in respect of its export profits.

(7) The provisions of sub-section (8) and sub-section (10) of section 80-IA shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the undertaking referred to in this section as they apply for the purposes of the undertaking referred to in section 80-IA.

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(a) “convertible foreign exchange” means foreign exchange which is for the time being treated by the Reserve Bank of India as convertible foreign exchange for the purposes of the Foreign Exchange Management Act, 1999 (42 of 1999), and any rules made thereunder or any other corresponding law for the time being in force;

(b) “eligible articles or things” means all hand-made articles or things, which are of artistic value and which requires the use of wood as the main raw material;

(c) “export turnover” means the consideration in respect of export by the undertaking of eligible articles or things received in, or brought into, India by the assessee in convertible foreign exchange in accordance with sub-section (3), but does not include freight, telecommunication charges or insurance attributable to the delivery of the articles or things outside India;

(d) “export out of India” shall not include any transaction by way of sale or otherwise, in a shop, emporium or any other establishment situate in India, not involving clearance of any customs station as defined in the Customs Act, 1962 (52 of 1962).]

<sup>1</sup>[**10BB. Meaning of computer programmes in certain cases.**—The profits and gains derived by an undertaking from the production of computer programmes under section 10B, as it stood prior to its substitution by section 7 of the Finance Act, 2000 (10 of 2000), shall be construed as if for the words “computer programmes”, the words “computer programmes or processing or management of electronic data” had been substituted in that section.]

---

1. Ins. by Act 14 of 2001, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-4-1994).

<sup>1</sup>[10C. **Special provision in respect of certain industrial undertakings in North-Eastern Region.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of this section, any profits and gains derived by an assessee from an industrial undertaking, which has begun or begins to manufacture or produce any article or thing on or after the 1st day of April, 1998 in any Integrated Infrastructure Development Centre or Industrial Growth Centre located in the North-Eastern Region (hereafter in this section referred to as the industrial undertaking) shall not be included in the total income of the assessee.

(2) This section applies to any industrial undertaking which fulfils all the following conditions, namely:—

(i) it is not formed by the splitting up, or the reconstruction of, a business already in existence:

Provided that this condition shall not apply in respect of any industrial undertaking which is formed as a result of the re-establishment, reconstruction or revival by the assessee of the business of any such industrial undertaking as is referred to in section 33B, in the circumstances and within the period specified in that section;

(ii) it is not formed by the transfer to a new business of machinery or plant previously used for any purpose.

*Explanation.*—The provisions of *Explanation 1* and *Explanation 2* to sub-section (3) of section 80-IA shall apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of this sub-section as they apply for the purposes of clause (ii) of that sub-section.

(3) The profits and gains referred to in sub-section (1) shall not be included in the total income of the assessee in respect of ten consecutive assessment years beginning with the assessment year relevant to the previous year in which the industrial undertaking begins to manufacture or produce articles or things.

(4) Notwithstanding anything contained in any other provision of this Act, in computing the total income of the assessee of any previous year relevant to any subsequent assessment year,—

(i) section 32, section 35 and clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36 shall apply as if deduction referred to therein and relating to or allowable for any of the relevant assessment years, in relation to any building, machinery, plant or furniture used for the purposes of the business of the industrial undertaking in the previous year relevant to such assessment year or any expenditure incurred for the purposes of such business in such previous year had been given full effect to for that assessment year itself and, accordingly, sub-section (2) of section 32, sub-section (4) of section 35 or the second proviso to clause (ix) of sub-section (1) of section 36, as the case may be, shall not apply in relation to any such deduction;

(ii) no loss referred to in sub-section (1) of section 72 or sub-section (1) or sub-section (3) of section 74, in so far as such loss relates to the business of the industrial undertaking, shall be carried forward or set off where such loss relates to any of the relevant assessment years;

(iii) no deduction shall be allowed under section 80HH or section 80HHA or section 80-I or section 80-IA or section 80-IB or section 80JJA in relation to the profits and gains of the industrial undertakings; and

(iv) in computing the depreciation allowance under section 32, the written down value of any asset used for the purposes of the business of the industrial undertaking shall be computed as if the assessee had claimed and been actually allowed the deduction in respect of depreciation for each of the relevant assessment years.

(5) The provisions of sub-section (8) and sub-section (10) of section 80-IA shall, so far as may be, apply in relation to the industrial undertaking referred to in this section as they apply for the purposes of the industrial undertaking referred to in section 80-IA or section 80IB, as the case may be.

---

1. Ins. by Act 27 of 1999, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-1999).

(6) Notwithstanding anything contained in the foregoing provisions of this section, where the assessee before the due date for furnishing the return of his income under sub-section (1) of section 139, furnishes to the Assessing Officer a declaration in writing that the provisions of this section may not be made applicable to him, the provisions of this section shall not apply to him in any of the relevant assessment years:

<sup>1</sup>[Provided that no deduction under this section shall be allowed to any undertaking for the assessment year beginning on the 1st day of April, 2004 and subsequent years.]

*Explanation.*—For the purposes of this section,—

(i) “Integrated Infrastructure Development Centre” means such centres located in the States of the North-Eastern Region, which the Central Government, may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify for the purposes of this section;

(ii) “Industrial Growth Centre” means such centres located in the States of the North-Eastern Region, which the Central Government may, by notification in the Official Gazette, specify for the purposes of this section;

(iii) “North-Eastern Region” means the region comprising the States of Arunachal Pradesh, Assam, Manipur, Meghalaya, Mizoram, Nagaland, Sikkim and Tripura;

(iv) “relevant assessment years” means the ten consecutive years beginning with the year in which the industrial undertaking begins to manufacture or produce articles or things.]

<sup>2</sup>**[11. Income from property held for charitable or religious purposes.**—(1) Subject to the provisions of sections 60 to 63, the following income shall not be included in the total income of the previous year of the person in receipt of the income—

<sup>3</sup>[(a) income derived from property held under trust wholly for charitable or religious purposes, to the extent to which such income is applied to such purposes in India; and, where any such income is accumulated or set apart for application to such purposes in India, to the extent to which the income so accumulated or set apart is not in excess of <sup>4</sup>[fifteen per cent.] of the income from such property;

(b) income derived from property held under trust in part only for such purposes, the trust having been created before the commencement of this Act, to the extent to which such income is applied to such purposes in India; and, where any such income is finally set apart for application to such purposes in India, to the extent to which the income so set apart is not in excess of <sup>4</sup>[fifteen per cent.] of the income from such property;

(c) income <sup>5</sup>[derived from property held under trust]—

(i) created on or after the 1st day of April, 1952, for a charitable purpose which tends to promote international welfare in which India is interested, to the extent to which such income is applied to such purposes outside India, and

(ii) for charitable or religious purposes, created before the 1st day of April, 1952, to the extent to which such income is applied to such purposes outside India:

Provided that the Board, by general or special order, has directed in either case that it shall not be included in the total income of the person in receipt of such income;

---

1. Ins. by Act 32 of 2003, s. 9 (w.e.f. 1-4-2004).

2. Section 11 restored by Act 3 of 1989, s. 95 with amendments (w.e.f. 1-4-1989). Earlier omitted by Act 4 of 1988, s. 7 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

3. Subs. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 4, for clauses (a) and (b) (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

4. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 7, for “twenty-five per cent.” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Ins. by Act 16 of 1972, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1973).

<sup>1</sup>[(d) income in the form of voluntary contributions made with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of the trust or institution.

<sup>2</sup>[*Explanation* <sup>3</sup>[1].—For the purposes of clauses (a) and (b),—

(1) in computing the <sup>4</sup>[fifteen per cent.] of the income which may be accumulated or set apart, any such voluntary contributions as are referred to in section 12 shall be deemed to be part of the income;

(2) if, in the previous year, the income applied to charitable or religious purposes in India falls short of <sup>5</sup>[eighty-five per cent.] of the income derived during that year from property held under trust, or, as the case may be, held under trust in part, by any amount—

(i) for the reason that the whole or any part of the income has not been received during that year, or

(ii) for any other reason,

then—

(a) in the case referred to in sub-clause (i), so much of the income applied to such purposes in India during the previous year in which the income is received or during the previous year immediately following as does not exceed the said amount, and

(b) in the case referred to in sub-clause (ii), so much of the income applied to such purposes in India during the previous year immediately following the previous year in which the income was derived as does not exceed the said amount,

may, at the option of the person in receipt of the income <sup>6</sup>[(such option to be exercised before the expiry of the time allowed under sub-section (1) of section 139 for furnishing the return of income, in such form and manner as may be prescribed)] be deemed to be income applied to such purposes during the previous year in which the income was derived; and the income so deemed to have been applied shall not be taken into account in calculating the amount of income applied to such purposes, in the case referred to in sub-clause (i), during the previous year in which the income is received or during the previous year immediately following, as the case may be, and, in the case referred to in sub-clause (ii), during the previous year immediately following the previous year in which the income was derived.]

<sup>7</sup>[*Explanation* 2.—Any amount credited or paid, out of income referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) read with *Explanation* 1, to any other trust or institution registered under section 12AA, being contribution with a specific direction that they shall form part of the corpus of the trust or institution, shall not be treated as application of income for charitable or religious purposes.]

<sup>8</sup>[*Explanation* 3.—For the purposes of determining the amount of application under clause (a) or clause (b), the provisions of sub-clause (ia) of clause (a) of section 40 and sub-sections (3) and (3A) of section 40A, shall, mutatis mutandis, apply as they apply in computing the income chargeable under the head “Profits and gains of business or profession.”]

<sup>9</sup>[(1A) For the purposes of sub-section (1),—

(a) where a capital asset, being property held under trust wholly for charitable or religious purposes, is transferred and the whole or any part of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring another capital asset to be so held, then, the capital gain arising from the transfer shall be deemed to have been applied to charitable or religious purposes to the extent specified hereunder, namely:—

(i) where the whole of the net consideration is utilised in acquiring the new capital asset, the whole of such capital gain;

---

1. Ins. by Act 3 of 1989, s. 5 (w.e.f. 1-4-1989).

2. Subs. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 4, for *Explanation* (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

3. The *Explanation* renumbered as *Explanation* 1 thereof by Act 7 of 2017, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

4. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 7 for “twenty-five per cent.” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Subs. by s. 7, *ibid.*, for “seventy-five per cent.” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

6. Subs. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 8, for “(such option to be exercised in writing before the expiry of the time allowed under sub-section (1) of section 139 for furnishing the return of income)” (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).

7. Ins. by Act 7 of 2017, s. 8 (w.e.f. 1-4-2018).

8. Ins. by Act 13 of 2018, s. 6 (w.e.f. 1-4-2019).

9. Ins. by Act 32 of 1971, s. 5 (w.r.e.f. 1-4-1962).

(ii) where only a part of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring the new capital asset, so much of such capital gain as is equal to the amount, if any, by which the amount so utilised exceeds the cost of the transferred asset;

(b) where a capital asset, being property held under trust in part only for such purposes, is transferred and the whole or any part of the net consideration is utilised for acquiring another capital asset to be so held, then, the appropriate fraction of the capital gain arising from the transfer shall be deemed to have been applied to charitable or religious purposes to the extent specified hereunder, namely:—

(i) where the whole of the net consideration is utilised in acquiring the new capital asset, the whole of the appropriate fraction of such capital gain;

(ii) in any other case, so much of the appropriate fraction of the capital gain as is equal to the amount, if any, by which the appropriate fraction of the amount utilised for acquiring the new asset exceeds the appropriate fraction of the cost of the transferred asset.

*Explanation.*—In this sub-section,—

(i) “appropriate fraction” means the fraction which represents the extent to which the income derived from the capital asset transferred was immediately before such transfer applicable to charitable or religious purposes;

(ii) “cost of the transferred asset” means the aggregate of the cost of acquisition (as ascertained for the purposes of section 48 and 49) of the capital asset which is the subject of the transfer and the cost of any improvement thereto within the meaning assigned to that expression in sub-clause (b) of clause (I) of section 55;

(iii) “net consideration” means the full value of the consideration received or accruing as a result of the transfer of the capital asset as reduced by any expenditure incurred wholly and exclusively in connection with such transfer.]

<sup>1</sup>[(1B) Where any income in respect of which an option is exercised under clause (2) of the Explanation to sub-section (I) is not applied to charitable or religious purposes in India during the period referred to in sub-clause (a) or, as the case may be, sub-clause (b), of the said clause, then, such income shall be deemed to be the income of the person in receipt thereof—

(a) in the case referred to in sub-clause (i) of the said clause, of the previous year immediately following the previous year in which the income was received; or

(b) in the case referred to in sub-clause (ii) of the said clause, of the previous year immediately following the previous year in which the income was derived.

<sup>2</sup>[(2) <sup>3</sup>[Where <sup>4</sup>[eighty-five per cent.] of the income referred to in clause (a) or clause (b) of sub-section (I) read with the Explanation to that sub-section is not applied, or is not deemed to have been applied, to charitable or religious purposes in India during the previous year but is accumulated or set apart, either in whole or in part, for application to such purposes in India, such income so accumulated or set apart shall not be included in the total income of the previous year of the person in receipt of the income, provided the following conditions are complied with, namely:—]

<sup>5</sup>[(a) such person furnishes a statement in the prescribed form and in the prescribed<sup>3</sup> manner to the Assessing Officer, stating the purpose for which the income is being accumulated or set apart and

---

1. Ins. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 4 (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

2. Subs. by Act 19 of 1970, s. 5, for sub-section (2) (w.e.f. 1-4-1971).

3. Subs. by Act 41 of 1975, s. 4, for certain words (w.e.f. 1-4-1976).

4. Subs. by Act 20 of 2002, s. 7, for “seventy-five per cent.” (w.e.f. 1-4-2003).

5. Subs. by Act 20 of 2015, s. 8, for clauses (a), (b) and the first and second provisos (w.e.f. 1-4-2016).